



Your **definitive** source  
for quality pre-owned  
equipment.

**Artisan Technology Group**

(217) 352-9330 | [sales@artisanng.com](mailto:sales@artisanng.com) | [artisanng.com](http://artisanng.com)

**Full-service, independent repair center**

with experienced engineers and technicians on staff.

**We buy your excess, underutilized, and idle equipment**

along with credit for buybacks and trade-ins.

**Custom engineering**

so your equipment works exactly as you specify.

- Critical and expedited services
- In stock / Ready-to-ship
- Leasing / Rentals / Demos
- ITAR-certified secure asset solutions

**Expert team | Trust guarantee | 100% satisfaction**

All trademarks, brand names, and brands appearing herein are the property of their respective owners.

Find the *Kontron / PEP VM30* at our website: ***Click HERE***





**PROFIBUS Protocol Software Layer 2**  
**for MC68302-based Controllers**  
**OS-9/68K**  
Version 3.12  
**User's Manual**  
Issue 2



**REVISION HISTORY**  
**PROFIBUS Protocol Software Layer 2 User's Manual**  
**Version 3.12**

| Issue | Brief Description of Changes | S/W Index | Date of Issue  |
|-------|------------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| 1     | First Issue                  | 3.1       | June, 1993     |
| 1.0.1 | Corrections to Chapter 4     | 3.1       | April, 1994    |
| 2     | Updated to Version 3.12      | 3.12      | February, 1995 |

This document contains proprietary information of **Softing GmbH**, translated and reproduced under license by **PEP Modular Computers**. It may not be copied or transmitted by any means, passed to others, or stored in any retrieval system or media, without the prior consent of **PEP Modular Computers** or its authorized agents.

The information in this document is, to the best of our knowledge, entirely correct. However, **PEP Modular Computers** cannot accept liability for any inaccuracies, or the consequences thereof, nor for any liability arising from the use or application of any circuit, product, or example shown in this document. **PEP Modular Computers** rely on the originator of the Software for information contained in this manual and consequently cannot ensure that the information is correct or contains changes which **PEP Modular Computers** have not been informed of.

**PEP Modular Computers** reserve the right to change, modify, or improve this document or the product described herein, as seen fit by **PEP Modular Computers** without further notice.



## PEP *Modular Computers*® Two Year Limited Warranty

We grant the original purchaser of **PEP** products the following hardware warranty. No other warranties that may be granted or implied by anyone on behalf of **PEP** are valid unless the consumer has the express written consent of **PEP Modular Computers**.

**PEP Modular Computers** warrants their own products (excluding software) to be free from defects in workmanship and materials for a period of 12 consecutive months from the date of purchase. This warranty is not transferable nor extendible to cover any other consumers or long term storage of the product.

This warranty does not cover products which have been modified, altered, or repaired by any other party than **PEP Modular Computers** or their authorized agents. Furthermore, any product which has been, or is suspected of being damaged as a result of negligence, misuse, incorrect handling, servicing or maintenance; or has been damaged as a result of excessive current/voltage or temperature; or has had its serial number(s), any other markings, or parts thereof altered, defaced, or removed will also be excluded from this warranty.

A customer who has not excluded his eligibility for this warranty may, in the event of any claim, return the product at the earliest possible convenience, together with a copy of the original proof of purchase, a full description of the application it is used on, and a description of the defect; to the original place of purchase. Pack the product in such a way as to ensure safe transportation (we recommend the original packing materials), whereby **PEP** undertakes to repair or replace any part, assembly or sub-assembly at our discretion; or, to refund the original cost of purchase, if appropriate.

In the event of repair, refund, or replacement of any part, the ownership of the removed or replaced parts reverts to **PEP Modular Computers**, and the remaining part of the original guarantee, or any new guarantee to cover the repaired or replaced items, will be transferred to cover the new or repaired items. Any extensions to the original guarantee are considered gestures of goodwill, and will be defined in the "Repair Report" returned from **PEP** with the repaired or replaced item.

Other than the repair, replacement, or refund specified above, **PEP Modular Computers** will not accept any liability for any further claims which result directly or indirectly from any warranty claim. We specifically exclude any claim for damage to any system or process in which the product was employed, or any loss incurred as a result of the product not functioning at any given time. The extent of **PEP Modular Computers** liability to the customer shall not be greater than the original purchase price of the item for which any claim exists.

**PEP Modular Computers** makes no warranty or representation, either express or implied, with respect to its products, reliability, fitness, quality, marketability or ability to fulfill any particular application or purpose. As a result, the products are sold "as is," and the responsibility to ensure their suitability for any given task remains the purchaser's.

In no event will **PEP** be liable for direct, indirect, or consequential damages resulting from the use of our hardware or software products, or documentation; even if we were advised of the possibility of such claims prior to the purchase of, or during any period since the purchase of the product.

Please remember that no **PEP Modular Computers** employee, dealer, or agent are authorized to make any modification or addition to the above terms, either verbally or in any other form written or electronically transmitted, without consent.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                                                            | Page       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>1. Introduction</b> . . . . .                                           | <b>1-1</b> |
| 1.1 Scope . . . . .                                                        | 1          |
| 1.2 Documentation References . . . . .                                     | 1          |
| 1.3 Ordering Information . . . . .                                         | 2          |
| <b>2. Function and Architecture</b> . . . . .                              | <b>2-1</b> |
| 2.1 Basic Properties . . . . .                                             | 1          |
| 2.2 Protocol Architecture . . . . .                                        | 1          |
| <i>Figure 2.2.0.1: PROFIBUS Protocol Architecture</i> . . . . .            | 2          |
| 2.3 Layer 1 (Physical Layer) . . . . .                                     | 3          |
| <i>Table 2.3.0.1: RS-485 Transmission Technique</i> . . . . .              | 3          |
| 2.4 Layer 2 (Data Link Layer) . . . . .                                    | 4          |
| 2.4.1 Overview . . . . .                                                   | 4          |
| <i>Table 2.4.1.1 Data Transmission Services of Layer 2</i> . . . . .       | 5          |
| <i>Table 2.4.1.2 Technical Features of Layers 1 and 2</i> . . . . .        | 6          |
| 2.4.2 Implementation Overview . . . . .                                    | 6          |
| 2.4.3 Resource Circulation . . . . .                                       | 7          |
| <b>3. Hardware Configuration</b> . . . . .                                 | <b>3-1</b> |
| 3.1 PROFIBUS Controllers . . . . .                                         | 1          |
| <i>Table 3.1.0.1: CPU and Controller Characteristics</i> . . . . .         | 1          |
| 3.2 The MC68302 IMP (Integrated Multiprotocol Processor) . . . . .         | 2          |
| 3.2.1 Overview . . . . .                                                   | 2          |
| 3.2.2 Microprogramming . . . . .                                           | 2          |
| 3.2.3 Using Internal Function Groups of the MC 68302 . . . . .             | 2          |
| 3.2.4 External Wiring of the MC68302 . . . . .                             | 3          |
| 3.3 PROFIBUS Physical Layer . . . . .                                      | 4          |
| 3.3.1 Version 1 . . . . .                                                  | 4          |
| <i>Table 3.3.1.1 Electrical Characteristics</i> . . . . .                  | 4          |
| <i>Figure 3.3.1.2 Repeater in Linear Bus Topology</i> . . . . .            | 6          |
| <i>Table 3.3.1.3 Connector Pin Assignments and Layout</i> . . . . .        | 7          |
| 3.4 SC-485F Serial Communications Controller (SCC) Configuration . . . . . | 8          |
| <b>4. Software Architecture</b> . . . . .                                  | <b>4-1</b> |
| 4.1 OS-9 File System and Architecture . . . . .                            | 1          |
| <i>Figure 4.1.0.1: OS-9 Software Architecture</i> . . . . .                | 6          |
| 4.2 PROFIBUS Installation . . . . .                                        | 7          |
| 4.2.1 Starting PROFIBUS . . . . .                                          | 7          |
| 4.2.2 Running PROFIBUS on a VM30 System . . . . .                          | 8          |
| 4.2.3 Running PROFIBUS on a VIUC System . . . . .                          | 9          |
| 4.2.4 Testing the PROFIBUS Connection . . . . .                            | 10         |
| 4.3 Intercommunication Interface . . . . .                                 | 11         |
| 4.4 PROFIBUS Library "pbl2hlf.l" . . . . .                                 | 12         |
| 4.4.1 General Functions . . . . .                                          | 13         |
| open_PROFI . . . . .                                                       | 13         |
| close_PROFI . . . . .                                                      | 13         |
| 4.4.2 Data Transfer Functions . . . . .                                    | 14         |
| open_JOB (Obsolete) . . . . .                                              | 15         |
| open_JOB_S . . . . .                                                       | 17         |
| open_JOB_R_SDX . . . . .                                                   | 19         |
| open_JOB_R_SRD . . . . .                                                   | 21         |
| close_JOB . . . . .                                                        | 23         |

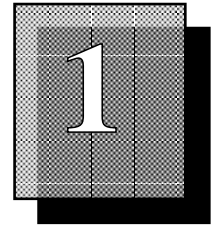


|                                                                   |           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| send_SDA .....                                                    | 24        |
| send_SDN .....                                                    | 25        |
| send_SRD .....                                                    | 26        |
| send_RPLUPD_S .....                                               | 28        |
| send_RPLUPD_M .....                                               | 29        |
| ready_IND .....                                                   | 30        |
| receive_IND .....                                                 | 30        |
| release_IND .....                                                 | 32        |
| <b>4.4.3 Management Functions .....</b>                           | <b>33</b> |
| get_LAS .....                                                     | 33        |
| get_CTR .....                                                     | 34        |
| get_TRR .....                                                     | 35        |
| enable_EVENT .....                                                | 36        |
| disable_EVENT .....                                               | 37        |
| <b>4.5 FDL Interface Library "pbl2llf.l" .....</b>                | <b>39</b> |
| 4.5.1 Function fdl_open .....                                     | 39        |
| 4.5.2 Function fdl_req .....                                      | 39        |
| 4.5.3 Function fdl_con_ind .....                                  | 39        |
| 4.5.4 Function fdl_con_ind_poll .....                             | 40        |
| 4.5.5 Function fdl_close .....                                    | 40        |
| 4.5.6 FDL Services .....                                          | 40        |
| Figure 4.5.6.1: SDA Service .....                                 | 42        |
| Figure 4.5.6.2: SDN Service .....                                 | 42        |
| Figure 4.5.6.3: SRD Service .....                                 | 43        |
| Figure 4.5.6.4 Start of CSRD Service .....                        | 44        |
| Figure 4.5.6.5 End of CSRD Service .....                          | 45        |
| SDA (Send Data with Acknowledge) Request .....                    | 46        |
| SDA (Send Data with Acknowledge) Confirmation .....               | 48        |
| SDA (Send Data with Acknowledge) Indication .....                 | 50        |
| SDN (Send Data with No Acknowledge) Request .....                 | 52        |
| SDN (Send Data with No Acknowledge) Confirmation .....            | 54        |
| SDN (Send Data with No Acknowledge) Indication .....              | 56        |
| SRD (Send and Request Data with Reply) Request .....              | 57        |
| SRD (Send and Request Data with Reply) Confirmation .....         | 59        |
| SRD (Send and Request Data with Reply) Indication .....           | 61        |
| REPLY_UPDATE Request .....                                        | 63        |
| REPLY_UPDATE Confirmation .....                                   | 65        |
| SEND_UPDATE Request .....                                         | 67        |
| SEND_UPDATE Confirmation .....                                    | 69        |
| LOAD_POLL_LIST Request .....                                      | 71        |
| LOAD_POLL_LIST Confirmation .....                                 | 73        |
| Cyclic Send and Request Data with Reply (CSRD) Confirmation ..... | 74        |
| POLL_ENTRY Request .....                                          | 76        |
| POLL_ENTRY Confirmation .....                                     | 77        |
| DEACT_POLL_LIST Request .....                                     | 78        |
| DEACT_POLL_LIST Confirmation .....                                | 79        |
| <b>4.5.7 FMA Services .....</b>                                   | <b>80</b> |
| FMA2_RESET Request .....                                          | 82        |
| FMA2_RESET Confirmation .....                                     | 83        |
| FMA2_SET_BUSPARAMETER Request .....                               | 84        |
| FMA2_SET_BUSPARAMETER Confirmation .....                          | 86        |
| FMA2_CHANGE_BUSPARAMETER Request .....                            | 87        |
| FMA2_CHANGE_BUSPARAMETER Confirmation .....                       | 89        |
| FMA2_SET_STATISTIC_CTR Request .....                              | 90        |
| FMA2_SET_STATISTIC_CTR Confirmation .....                         | 91        |
| FMA2_READ_BUSPARAMETER Request .....                              | 92        |



|                                                                     |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| FMA2_READ_BUSPARAMETER Confirmation .....                           | 93         |
| FMA2_READ_STATISTIC_CTR Request .....                               | 95         |
| FMA2_READ_STATISTIC_CTR Confirmation .....                          | 96         |
| FMA2_READ_TRR Request .....                                         | 97         |
| FMA2_READ_TRR Confirmation .....                                    | 98         |
| FMA2_READ_LAS Request .....                                         | 99         |
| FMA2_READ_LAS Confirmation .....                                    | 100        |
| FMA2_READ_GAPLIST Request .....                                     | 101        |
| FMA2_READ_GAPLIST Confirmation .....                                | 102        |
| FMA2_EVENT Indication .....                                         | 103        |
| FMA2_IDENT Request .....                                            | 104        |
| FMA2_IDENT Confirmation .....                                       | 106        |
| FMA2_LSAP_STATUS Request .....                                      | 108        |
| FMA2_LSAP_STATUS Confirmation .....                                 | 110        |
| FMA2_LIVELIST Request .....                                         | 112        |
| FMA2_LIVELIST Confirmation .....                                    | 113        |
| FMA2_ACTIVATE_SAP Request .....                                     | 114        |
| FMA2_ACTIVATE_SAP Confirmation .....                                | 116        |
| FMA2_ACTIVATE_RSAP Request .....                                    | 117        |
| FMA2_ACTIVATE_RSAP Confirmation .....                               | 119        |
| FMA2_DEACTIVATE_SAP Request .....                                   | 120        |
| FMA2_DEACTIVATE_SAP Confirmation .....                              | 121        |
| <b>4.5.8 Services for the Administration of the Resources .....</b> | <b>123</b> |
| WAIT_FOR_FMA2_EVENT Request .....                                   | 124        |
| WAIT_FOR_FMA2_EVENT Confirmation .....                              | 125        |
| WITHDRAW_EVENT Request .....                                        | 126        |
| WITHDRAW_EVENT Confirmation .....                                   | 127        |
| PUT_RESRC_TO_FDL Request .....                                      | 128        |
| PUT_RESRC_TO_FDL Confirmation .....                                 | 130        |
| WITHDRAW_RESRC_FROM_FDL Request .....                               | 131        |
| WITHDRAW_RESRC_FROM_FDL Confirmation .....                          | 132        |
| <b>4.5.9 Parameterizing Layer 2 .....</b>                           | <b>135</b> |
| <b>5. Release Notes .....</b>                                       | <b>5-1</b> |
| <b>Appendix A Status Values .....</b>                               | <b>A-1</b> |
| <b>Appendix B Definition of Constants .....</b>                     | <b>B-1</b> |
| <b>Appendix C. Type Definitions .....</b>                           | <b>C-1</b> |
| <b>Appendix D. Demo Examples .....</b>                              | <b>D-1</b> |
| <b>Appendix SCC. Serial Communications Controller</b>               |            |





## 1. INTRODUCTION

This manual describes the implementation of the PROFIBUS layer 2 protocol software running under the realtime kernel/operating system OS-9 and PEP's MC68302 controllers (i.e. IUC/ VIUC/ VM30/ SMART I/O).

OS-9 extensions allow programming in the usual way. The layer 2 library allows the user to use PROFIBUS services without complex programming sequences, reducing the time to get the layer 2 application to a maximum.

The direct connection to the OS-9/NFM (Network File Manager) supports features such as transparent file access, loading of tasks, remote login and remote source level debugging. With these features, application and communication tasks running on an intelligent I/O node can be tested and debugged from a host computer (e.g. a VME system).

The topics described in this manual include:

- *Functional description of the software architecture*
- *Guidance for installation, hardware adjustment and start up of the communications software*
- *Descriptions of the PROFIBUS objects and services*
- *Description of the communication interface and the layer 2 libraries*
- *OS-9 implementation*
- *Application example*

### 1.1 Scope

This implementation is based on the PROFIBUS Standard DIN 19245, Part 1 from April 1991.

The implementation encompasses:

- *all communication services,*
- *all (including the options) management services,*
- *multi-master functionality (for up to 127 participants),*
- *full address expansion (64 Service Access Points, 64 segment addresses).*

### 1.2 Documentation References

- /1/ PROFIBUS Standard, DIN 19245 Part 1, Beuth Verlag GmbH Berlin, April 1991
- /2/ PROFIBUS - the process fieldbus standard in industrial communications, PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V., Herseler Strasse 31, W-5040 Wesseling, Germany
- /3/ MC68302, Integrated Multiprotocol Processor User's Manual, Motorola Inc. 1990
- /4/ M68000 Family, Part 1 - Principles and Architecture, te-wi Verlag GmbH Munich
- /5/ Documentation PROFIBUS Microcode, Motorola Inc., March 1991
- /6/ PROFIBUS - the Fieldbus for Industrial Automation, Carl Hanser Verlag Munich and Vienna
- /7/ OS-9 Advanced System Software, Microware Systems Corporation, Iowa, U.S.A
- /8/ SMART I/O, [V]IUC, VM30 User's Manual, PEP Modular Computers, W-8950 Kaufbeuren, Germany
- /9/ Using OS-9/NET, Microware Systems Corporation, Iowa, U.S.A



### 1.3 Ordering Information

| Name              | Description                                                 | Order Number         |                                          |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|
| OS9PFB-STARTER-II | Starter kit, complete package to support two PROFIBUS nodes | 2180-432 /1&<br>1662 | <i>Old</i><br><i>New (since Nov. 94)</i> |
| PROFI-LIZ-L2+L7   | PROFIBUS layer 2 & 7 quantity licenses                      | 2180-432<br>1666     | <i>Old</i><br><i>New (since Nov. 94)</i> |
| PROFI-LIZ-L2      | PROFIBUS layer 2 only licenses                              | 2180-433<br>1675     | <i>Old</i><br><i>New (since Nov. 94)</i> |



## 2. FUNCTION AND ARCHITECTURE

### 2.1 Basic Properties

PROFIBUS defines the technical and functional characteristics of a serial fieldbus which interconnects distributed digital field devices in the low (sensor/actuator level) up to the medium (cell level) performance range. The system contains *Master* and *Slave* devices.

A *Master* is able to control the bus, i.e. it may transfer messages without remote request when it has right to access the bus. Masters are called *active stations* in the PROFIBUS protocol. Typical masters are PLCs, CNCs and Cell Controllers.

*Slave devices* are simple peripheral devices. Typical slaves are sensors, actuators and transmitters. They attain no bus access rights, i.e. they may only acknowledge received messages, or at the request of a master, transmit messages to that master. Slaves are also called *passive stations* in the PROFIBUS protocol. Slaves need only a small part of the protocol and therefore the protocol is especially simple to implement.

The data transmission technique may be adapted to the intended operation area. All variants use the same protocol for medium access and transmission and have the same functions at the interface to the common Application layer.

PROFIBUS includes a powerful layer 7 which contains an optimized interface to layer 2. The logical addressing at the user level enables efficient transmission and fast processing in the end devices.

The PROFIBUS standard defines a comprehensive functionality. Subsets of this functionality are specified in profiles for various application areas.

### 2.2 Protocol Architecture

PROFIBUS includes definitions for all communication layers of the OSI (Open Systems Interconnection) Reference Model. The architecture of the PROFIBUS protocol is shown in the Figure below.

The *Layers 1 and 2* specify the transmission medium, the physical and electrical properties of the interface, the medium access protocol and the execution of the layer 2 services with their transmission protocols and protocol data units.

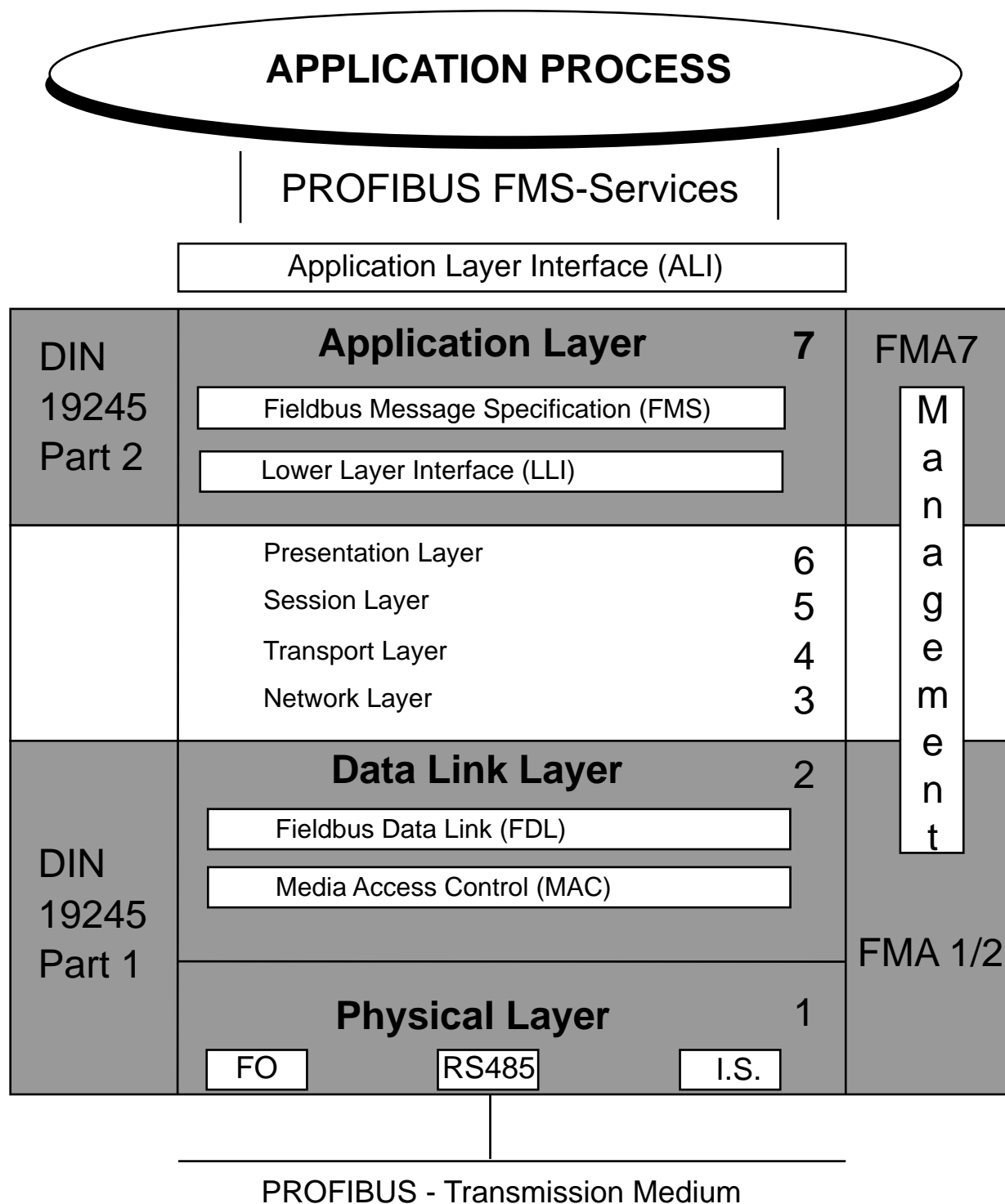
The layers 1 and 2 were published as a pre-standard in DIN V 19 245 Part 1 in 1988. Before the final publication as a standard in December 1990 by the *Deutsche Elektrotechnische Kommission* (DKE), the applicability of the PROFIBUS transmission technique had been substantiated by pilot implementations and extensive tests.

The layers 3 to 6 are not explicit. The functions of these layers that are necessary for the application field of PROFIBUS are combined in the Lower Layer Interface (LLI). The LLI is part of layer 7.

Layer 7 (application protocol) provides the communication functions to the user. They are defined in the *Fieldbus Message Specification* (FMS). FMS realizes the interface to the application process and provides the PROFIBUS user with a variety of powerful application services to access the communication objects of an application process.



Figure 2.2.0.1: PROFIBUS Protocol Architecture



In addition, the PROFIBUS protocol provides *Network Management* functions.

The functions of layer 7 include a subset of the MMS functions (*MMS, Manufacturing Message Specification*) of the MAP Protocol. The complex functions of MMS are optimized for the requirements at the fieldbus level. Additional fieldbus specific functions for the administration of the communications objects were defined.



### 2.3 Layer 1 (Physical Layer)

The area of application of a fieldbus system is substantially effected by the selection of the transmission medium and the physical bus interface. Besides the requirements on the data integrity the costs of provision and installment of the cable are of critical significance.

Hence the PROFIBUS standard defines different versions of the transmission technique under retention of a unique medium access protocol. The RS-485 interface was defined as the base version of the transmission technique.

The US standard fulfills the user requirements on the transmission technique in the areas of discrete part manufacturing, building automation and drive control, as well as in most parts of process control.

In addition to the RS-485 specification, PROFIBUS defines clearly all variable interface parameters, the connector and the bus termination.

The following table defines the basic properties of the RS-485 transmission technique.

**Table 2.3.0.1: RS-485 Transmission Technique**

| <b>Basic Properties of the RS-485 Transmission Technique</b> |                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Network topology:</i>                                     | Linear bus, terminated at both ends with the line impedance. Stubs are possible               |
| <i>Medium:</i>                                               | Twisted Pair cable. Shielding may be omitted depending on the application                     |
| <i>Number of Stations:</i>                                   | 32 Stations without repeaters. When using repeaters extendible to 127 (including 5 repeaters) |
| <i>Bus length:</i>                                           | max. 1200m, with repeaters extendible up to 4800m depending on the transmission speed         |
| <i>Transmission speed:</i>                                   | 9.6 19.2 93.75 187.5 and 500 kbit/s selectable                                                |
| <i>Connector:</i>                                            | 9-Pin D-Sub Connector                                                                         |



## 2.4 Layer 2 (Data Link Layer)

### 2.4.1 Overview

The second layer of the OSI Reference Model realizes the functions of the medium access control and data integrity as well as the execution of the transmission protocols and messages. Layer 2 in PROFIBUS is designated as Fieldbus Data Link (FDL).

The *Medium Access Control (MAC)* defines when a station may transmit data. The MAC has to ensure that only one station has the right to transmit data at any time.

The PROFIBUS protocol has taken two essential requirements for the Medium Access Control into account:

In the case of communication between complex automation components (Masters) with equal rights it has to ensure that each of these stations gets sufficient opportunity to execute its communication tasks within a defined time interval.

In the case of communication between a complex automation device and associated simple peripheral devices (Slaves) it must realize a cyclic real time data exchange as simply as possible.

Therefore, the PROFIBUS medium access protocol includes the *token passing method* for the communication between complex stations (Masters) and additionally the *Master-Slave method* for the communication of the complex stations with the simple peripheral devices (Slaves). This combined method is called *hybrid medium access*.

The *token passing method* ensures, by means of a token, the assignment of the bus access right within a precisely defined time interval. The token message is a special telegram to transfer the right for transmission from one Master to the next Master. It is circulated in a (configurable) maximal token rotation time between all Masters. In the PROFIBUS protocol the token passing method is used only between the complex stations (Masters).

The Master-Slave method allows the Master (active station) that currently owns the right for data transmission to communicate with the associated Slave devices (passive stations). Hereby the Master has the possibility to fetch messages from the Slaves and to transmit messages to the Slaves.

Since in the field area both medium access methods have advantages depending on the application, the hybrid medium access method of PROFIBUS can realize:

- a pure Master-Slave system
- a pure Master-Master system (token passing)
- a system with a combination of both methods

For a certain time after an active station receives the token message it is allowed to exercise the Master function on the bus and communicate with all Slave stations in a Master-Slave communication relationship and with all Master stations in a Master-Master communication relationship.

A token ring means the organizational chain of active stations building a logical ring with their station addresses. In this ring the token, the medium access right, is circulated from one Master to the next Master in a defined sequence (increasing addresses).

In the start-up phase of the bus system the task of the Medium Access Control (MAC) of the active stations is to detect the logical assignment and to establish the token ring. In the operational phase defective or switched-off active stations have to be eliminated from the ring and new active stations have to be included in the ring. These features and also the recognition of defects in the transmission medium and the transceiver, the detection of errors in the station addressing (e.g. multiple usage) or in the token passing (e.g. multiple token or lost token) are characteristic for the PROFIBUS Medium Access Control.



Another important task of Layer 2 is data integrity. The PROFIBUS Layer 2 frame formats ensure a high data integrity. All frames have Hamming Distance HD=4. This is achieved by applying the International Standard IEC (International Electrotechnical Commission) 870-5-1 (choice of special start and end delimiters for the telegrams, slip free synchronization, parity bit, control byte ...).

Basically, the PROFIBUS Layer 2 operates connectionless. In addition to the logical peer-to-peer data transmission it provides broadcast and multicast communication.

*Broadcast communication* means that an active station sends an unconfirmed message to all other stations (Masters and Slaves). Multicast communication means that an active station sends an unconfirmed message to a group of stations (Masters or Slaves).

Layer 2 provides data transmission services to Layer 7. Three services for *acyclic data transmission* and one service for *cyclic transmission* are provided (see Table 2.4.1.1). In addition to the data transmission services layer 2 provides services for Network Management (FMA 1/2).

All layer 2 services are executed at the interface to the LLI through *Service Access Points (SAPs)*. Layer 7 uses these Service Access Points for the addressing of the logical communication relationships. In the active and passive stations multiple SAPs are allowed simultaneously. One distinguishes between source (SSAP) and destination (DSAP) Service Access Points.

**Table 2.4.1.1 Data Transmission Services of Layer 2**

| <b>Data Transmission Services of Layer 2</b>   |        |         |
|------------------------------------------------|--------|---------|
| <i>Send Data With Acknowledgement</i>          | (SDA)  | acyclic |
| <i>Send and Request Data With Reply</i>        | (SRD)  | acyclic |
| <i>Send Data With No Acknowledge</i>           | (SDN)  | acyclic |
| <i>Cyclic Send And Request Data With Reply</i> | (CSRD) | cyclic  |



The technical features of layers 1 and 2, as specified in DIN 19245 Standard Part 1 is shown below.

**Table 2.4.1.2 Technical Features of Layers 1 and 2**

| Technical Features of Layers 1 and 2, DIN 19245 Part 1                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Transmission technique corresponding to RS 485, twisted pair, galvanic separation and shielding optional |
| Further transmission techniques (Fiber optics and Intrinsic Safety) are in preparation                   |
| Line length maximal 1200m, with repeaters extendible up to 4800m (depending on the transmission rate)    |
| Transmission rate selectable from 9.6 to 500 kbits/s                                                     |
| Total max. 127 stations (active and passive)                                                             |
| NRZ Bit coding (non return to zero)                                                                      |
| Asynchronous transmission, half-duplex, slip protected synchronization of the UART characters            |
| Bus access hybrid, combinable decentral and central access                                               |
| Three acyclic and one cyclic data transmission service                                                   |
| Multi- and broadcast messages and management services                                                    |
| Frame formats according to IEC-870-5-1                                                                   |
| Data integrity with Hamming Distance HD=4                                                                |
| Two message priorities                                                                                   |

## 2.4.2 Implementation Overview

The structure of the layer 2 protocol software reflects the division of the layer 2 (Fieldbus Data Link, FDL) in both sub-layers:

- *FLC (Fieldbus Link Control, Transfer Control)*
- *MAC (Medium Access Control, Bus Access Control)*

The FLC sub-layer is accessed via a procedural interface from the layer 2 user. This interface is implemented as a request block interface, therefore the layer 2 user has to provide memory for the telegrams that are to be transferred and for the service parameters. Thereafter the layer 2 user hands over these data structures to the layer 2 by function request or, in the same way, the incoming confirmations or indications can be periodically checked via a cyclic function request.

During requests the FLC sub-layer checks the calling parameter, prepares the telegram and passes it to the MAC sub-layer. During confirmations and indications it accepts the returned telegram and carries out the receipt parameters.

The MAC sub-layer, on the other hand, is completely interrupt controlled. The token protocol is also processed when, for example, the application has entered an endless loop (i.e. as a result of a programming error). The relatively complex access protocol is used as machine condition, where condition changes are triggered using interrupts. The various timers and/or the receipt or transmission of whole or part telegrams act as interrupt sources.

The FLC and MAC sub-layers communicate via various organizational structures contained in memory.



### 2.4.3 Resource Circulation

For the hand-over of the service parameters, but most importantly for the storage of the received telegrams, a memory area must be allocated in the form of parameter blocks and telegram buffers. These memory areas are allocated according to the service call and described as resources. The number and order of necessary resources depends upon the service call dynamics, so it would be a waste to hold them permanently in layer 2 since their stored size and order would only be optimized for one particular type of service call and all other calls would make excessive demands upon the memory.

The user of layer 2 (FDL-User) therefore provides these resources on demand and according to the called service.

#### **Request - Confirmation**

For the follow-up action (request-confirmation), i.e. when the FDL-User has initiated a service request and then awaits a confirmation, a cycle of resources is created. The resources provided during the request remain in the FDL until the receipt of the confirmation and only then are they returned to the FDL-User. Thereafter they are available for use by other services. Typical examples are SDA, SDN and SRD services.

The only time this standard procedure is not applied is when the resources are to remain longer in the FDL, i.e. when they represent the Poll-List or a Service Access Point. In this event there is always a complimentary service that calls these resources back. A typical example is the service pair *LOAD\_POLL\_LIST* and *DEACT\_POLL\_LIST* or *ACTIVATE\_SAP* and *DEACTIVATE\_SAP*.



The update services take up an intermediate position. Here a pause must be made instead of on the next SRD cycle, whereby the buffer arrives and is then transferred by the update call  $n$  in the FDL after the confirmation call  $n+1$  is first sent back.

### Indications

No complimentary primitive exists in the layer 2 of the PROFIBUS protocol for primitive service indication in order to stop the resource cycle. A special service call that is not normally specified must therefore be installed in the FDL in order to take care of the necessary indications. The details of the planned services are described in section 4.5 of this manual.

It is the responsibility of the FDL-User to ensure that enough entry buffers and parameter blocks are steadily made available to the FDL in order to work on the received messages. These resources can be transferred on their own or interlinked in packages. The resources must be classified as Service Access Points or Poll-List entries. If no entry buffer is available for a particular Service Access Point or Poll-List entry, then the received telegram is not further worked on.

The classification of entry buffers to Service Access Points or Poll-List entries in the available implementation is SAP referenced. If in a distinct Service Access Point five entry buffers, for example, are transferred then exactly five telegrams can be received. The telegrams are then physically filed away in these five buffers using a copy action.

### CSRD - Presentation of the Problem

The actions within layer 2 are normally embedded in unordered service sequences in higher levels. Especially in collaboration with level 7 of the PROFIBUS protocol, the resource circulation through the lower level interface of level 7 is controlled in such a way that no bottlenecks can occur.

Due to the normally bidirectional structure of the communications relationships (request-response), the installment of the transferred requests can be controlled by the installments of the related confirmations, and indirectly through the communications relationship, the installments of the indications.

The CSRD service of layer 2, however, breakthrough the principals of the resource circulation, in that at the start of the Poll-List a non realizable flood of CSRD confirmations are made from the master and SRD confirmations made from the slave.

It is therefore recommended that in order to take advantage of the normal planned possibilities of the CSRD only SRD cycles containing useful data are worked on. This is possible through the input of "DATA" in the *confirm\_mode* parameter of the *LOAD\_POLL\_LIST* service or in the *indication\_mode* parameter of the *FMA2\_RSAP\_ACTIVATE* service.



## 3

### 3. HARDWARE CONFIGURATION

#### 3.1 PROFIBUS Controllers

The hardware is based on PEP's family of 68302 IUCs (Intelligent Universal Controllers) and CPU modules. Different hardware platforms fulfill the various performance requirements (1.5 - 10 MIPS) and configurations such as VMEbus based systems and busless intelligent I/O nodes.

**Table 3.1.0.1: CPU and Controller Characteristics**

| Product              | CPU/<br>FPU               | MIPS<br>Speed<br>(Max) | MIPS<br>Speed<br>(MHz)  | CMOS<br>RAM<br>(MByte)                | RAM<br>Backup     | ROM/<br>EEPROM<br>(Max) | Serial<br>I/O | MISC<br>Features                                    | Power<br>(W)<br>Typ. | Max.<br>Temp.<br>(°C) |
|----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>VM30</b>          | 68EC030<br>68882<br>68302 | 10                     | 25/40<br>25/40<br>16/20 | 4/8/16/32<br>DRAM<br>0.25/1/2<br>SRAM | VME or<br>Battery | 2 MB/<br>na             | 2 + 1         | Local I/O<br>Extension<br>(CXC)                     | 4.5                  | -40<br>to +85         |
| <b>VSBC-4</b>        | 68302                     | 1.5                    | 16/20                   | 0.5/1<br>SRAM<br>2/4<br>PSRAM*        | VME or<br>Battery | 2 MB/<br>64 KB          | 2 + 1         | Local I/O<br>(CXC)                                  | 3.5                  | -40<br>to +85         |
| <b>VIUC</b>          | 68302                     | 1.5                    | 16/20                   | 0.5/1<br>SRAM<br>2/4<br>PSRAM*        | VME or<br>Battery | 2 MB/<br>64 KB          | 2 + 1         | Local I/O<br>Extension<br>(CXC)<br>RTC,<br>Watchdog | 3.5                  | -40<br>to +85         |
| <b>IUC</b>           | 68302                     | 1.5                    | 16/20                   | 0.25/0.5/1<br>SRAM<br>2/4<br>PSRAM*   | CXC or<br>Battery | 1 MB/<br>64 KB          | 2 + 1         | Local I/O<br>Extension<br>(CXC)<br>RTC,<br>Watchdog | 1.5                  | -40<br>to +85         |
| <b>SMART<br/>I/O</b> | 68302                     | 1.5                    | 20                      | 0.25/0.5/1<br>SRAM<br>2/4<br>PSRAM*   | CXC or<br>Battery | 1 MB/<br>64 KB          | 2 + 1         | Local I/O<br>Extension<br>(CXC)<br>RTC,<br>Watchdog | 1.5                  | -40<br>to +85         |

\* PSRAM: Pseudo Static RAM



## 3.2 The MC68302 IMP (Integrated Multiprotocol Processor)

### 3.2.1 Overview

The MC68302 contains a 68000 core together with a RISC processor, the latter's main objective being the communication e.g. the support of the various assigned protocols.

A short overview of the main function groups that are advantageous in the employment of this controller in the realization of the PROFIBUS protocol is presented below:

#### System Integration Block (SIB)

- *Independent Direct Memory Access (IDMA)*
- *Interrupt controller with two types of operation*
- *Parallel I/O ports, partly with interrupt generation*
- *2 timers and a watchdog-timer*
- *On-chip 1152 byte dual-port RAM*

#### Communications Processor (CP)

- *Programmable RISC processor*
- *3 Serial Communication Controllers (SCC 1 - 3)*
- *6 Serial DMA channels for SCC 1-3*
- *SCP for synchronous communication*
- *2 Serial Management Controllers (SMC)*

### 3.2.2 Microprogramming

The MC68302 RISC processor can run a microprogram that is first loaded into the internal dual-port RAM (DP-Ram). Here the user part of the DP-Ram (576 byte) is available for a microprogram. Motorola Inc. has developed a program that supports the PROFIBUS protocol. The main advantage of the microprogram support is due to the fact that the RISC processor takes over the time consuming actions during the running of the bus protocol. Through this the demand on the 68000 processor is lowered, leaving the application program with more computing power available for other tasks.

### 3.2.3 Using Internal Function Groups of the MC 68302

The following internal resources of the MC 68302 are used:

#### Dual-Port-Ram

The PROFIBUS microcode is loaded into the user part of the dual-port RAM. Nothing more is available to the user.

#### Serial Transmission

The PROFIBUS protocol is realized with the help of one of the three "*Serial Communication Controllers*" (SCC). The cables are:

- *RxD - Receive cable*
- *TxD - Transmission cable*
- *RTS - Switches the RS-485 driver during transmission*



## Timer

In order to operate the PROFIBUS layer 2 protocol software the two internal timers named Timer 1 and 2 are required. If the PROFIBUS layer 7 is employed as well as the PROFIBUS layer 2, a further timer named LLI (Lower Layer Interface of the layer 7) must be prepared. This timer is achieved with the watchdog-timer of the MC 68302.

## Interrupt Sources

- *Serial Communication Controller*
- *Timer 1*
- *Timer 2*
- *Timer 3 (LLI timer)*

### 3.2.4 External Wiring of the MC68302

The demand on external hardware can be minimized due to the PROFIBUS microcode program. The timers used in the realization of the PROFIBUS protocol easily reflect, without exception, the internal timers of the MC 68302. The remaining hardware expenditure limits itself on an *external quartz oscillator running at 24 MHz (9.6 to 500 kBaud)*. The setting of the baud rate used is required to have an accuracy of 0.3%.

The output of the quartz oscillator leads to an input "TIN". It serves the baud rate generator as clock input. Furthermore the 68302 module has to be equipped with an RS485 piggyback. Together with the transmission and receive cables of the SCC, the signal "RTS" is required in order to activate the driver components during a transmission request.



### 3.3 PROFIBUS Physical Layer

In order to cover a variety of requirements regarding topology, line length, number of stations, data transfer rate and protection against environmental influences, several physical layer versions are supported.

*Version 1* encompasses NRZ bit encoding combined with EIA RS-485 signalling, targeted to low cost line couplers, which may or may not isolate the station from the line (galvanic isolation); line terminators are required, especially for higher data transfer rates (up to 500 kbit/s).

It is intended to specify further versions, tailored to the following requirements:

- Extended line lengths, line couplers which consume less power and which reduce the influence of defective stations on bus operation, explosive atmosphere protection (Intrinsic Safety) and improved electromagnetic compatibility (possibly with a fibre optic medium).
- Flexible topology, covering a large area (tree topology), applicable for data transfer rates of up to 20 kbit/s, power transmission via the signal conductors, explosive atmosphere protection (Intrinsic Safety).

#### 3.3.1 Version 1

The version 1 specifications describe a balanced line transmission corresponding to the US standard EIA RS-485 (EIA: Electronic Industries Association, RS-485; Standard for electrical characteristics of generators and receivers for use in balanced digital multipoint systems). Terminators, located at both ends of the twisted pair cable, enable the version 1 physical layer to support in particular higher speed transmission. The maximum cable length is 1.2 km for data transfer rates  $\leq 93.75$  kbit/s. For 500 kbit/s the maximum length is reduced to 200m.

**Table 3.3.1.1 Electrical Characteristics**

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Topology            | Linear bus, terminated at both ends, stubs $\leq 0.3$ m*, no branches                                                                                                                |
| Medium              | Shielded Twisted Pair, characteristic impedance between 100 and 130 $\Omega$ , minimum conductor area 0.22 mm <sup>2</sup> (24 AWG**), capacity between the conductors about 60 pF/m |
| Line Length         | $\leq 1200$ m, depending on the data transfer rate (cf. EIA RS-485)                                                                                                                  |
| Number of Stations  | 32 (Master stations, Slave stations or repeaters)                                                                                                                                    |
| Data Transfer Rates | 9.6/19.2/93.75 kbits/s for line lengths $\leq 600$ m,<br>500 kbit/s for line lengths $\leq 200$ m                                                                                    |
| Transceiver Chip    | e.g. SN 75176A, DS3695 or others                                                                                                                                                     |

\* **Note:** In contrast to the EIA RS-485 recommendations it is good practice to allow longer stubs if the total of the capacitances of all stubs (Cstges) does not exceed the following values:

Cstges  $\leq 0.6$  nF @ 500 kbit/s

Cstges  $\leq 1.0$  nF @ 187.5 kbit/s

Cstges  $\leq 3.0$  nF @ 93.75 kbit/s

Cstges  $\leq 15$  nF @ 9.6 and 19.2 kbit/s

It is taken into consideration that the total line length includes the sum of the stub lengths.

\*\* American Wire Gauge



The dependency of the permissible data transfer rate upon the network expanse (maximum distance between two stations) is shown in Figure A.1 of the US standard EIA RS-422-A (also included in DIN 66259 and CCITT V.11).

**Note:** The recommendations concerning the line length presume a maximum signal attenuation of 6 dB. Experience shows that the distances may be doubled if conductors with an area  $\geq 0.5 \text{ mm}^2$  (20 AWG) are used.

The line length and the number of connected stations may be increased by using repeaters (bidirectional amplifiers). A maximum of three repeaters between two stations is permissible. If the data rate is  $\leq 93.75 \text{ kbit/s}$  and if the linked sections form a chain (linear bus topology, no active star) the maximum permissible topology (assuming AWG 24 twisted pair) is as follows:

*1 repeater: 2.4 km and 62 stations*

*2 repeaters: 3.6 km and 92 stations*

*3 repeaters: 4.8 km and 122 stations*



Below shows an example of a linear bus topology, with the following characteristics:

93.75 kbit/s

1200m line length

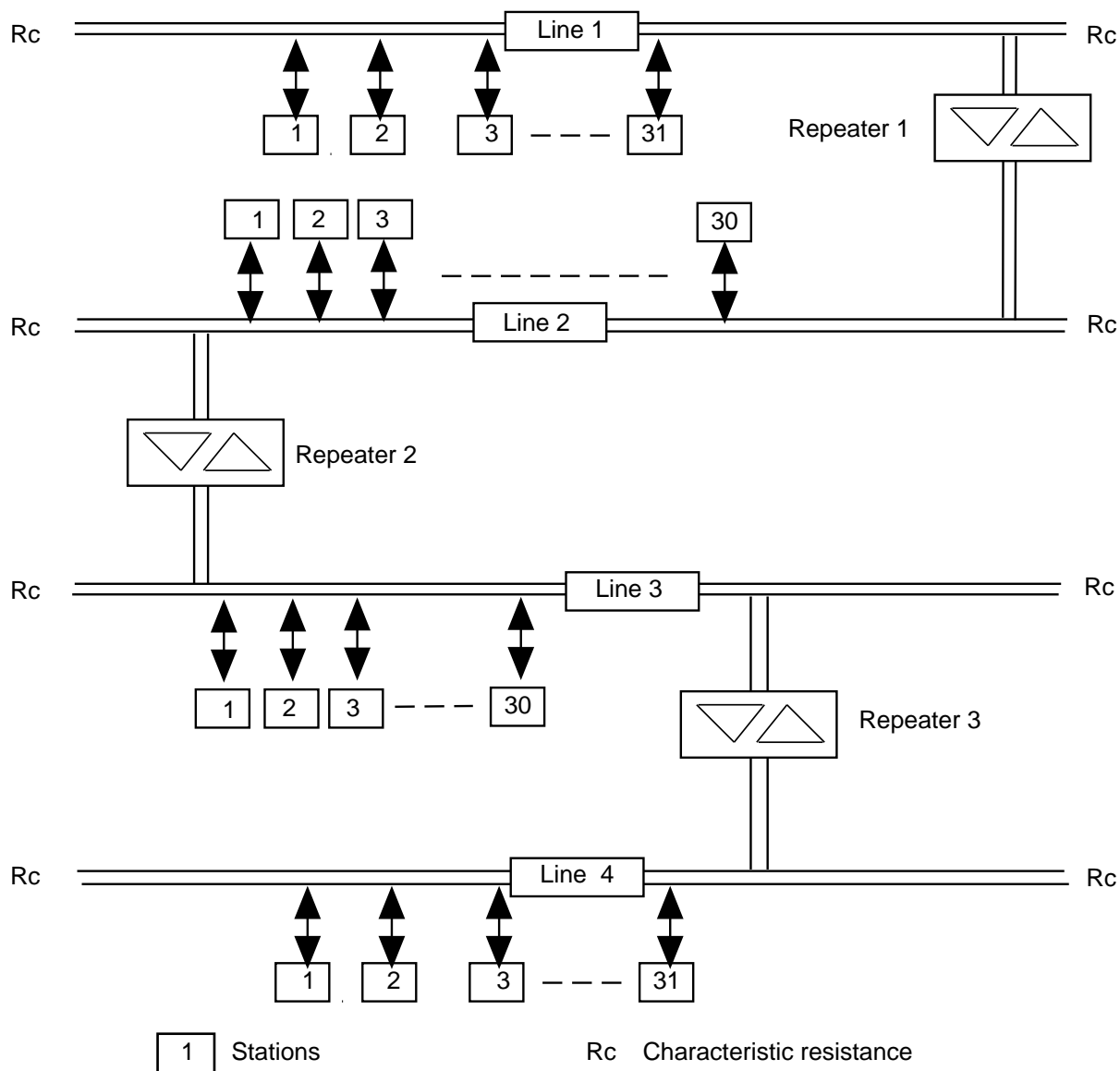
30 or 31 stations per line

4 lines, 3 repeaters

4800m total length

122 stations

**Figure 3.3.1.2 Repeater in Linear Bus Topology**





## Connector Technique, Mechanical and Electrical Specifications

### Bus Connector

Each station is connected to the medium via a 9-pin D-sub connector. The female side of the connector is located in the station, while the male side is mounted to the bus cable. The mechanical and electrical characteristics are specified in ISO 4902-1980 (DIN 41652, Part 1).

Preferably a metal connector housing should be used. When put together both parts of the connector should be fixed by conducting screws.

The connection between the cable sections and the stations should be realized as T-connectors, containing three 9-pin D-sub connectors (two male connectors and one female connector). Such T-connectors allow disconnection or replacement of stations without cutting the cable and without interrupting operation (on line disconnection).

### Contact Designations

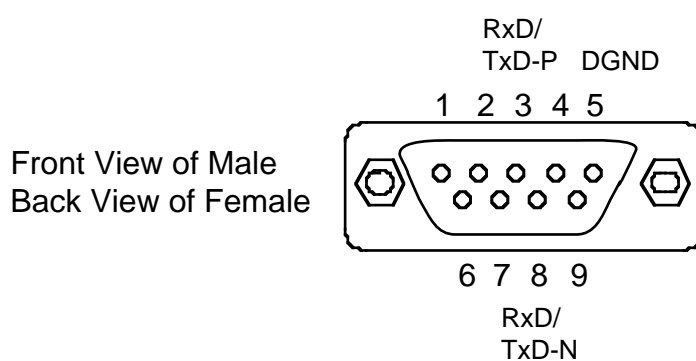
The pin assignments and layout for the connectors are shown below.

**Table 3.3.1.3 Connector Pin Assignments and Layout**

| Pin No. | RS-485 Ref. | Signal Name | Meaning                         |
|---------|-------------|-------------|---------------------------------|
| 1       |             | SHIELD *    | Shield, Protective Ground resp. |
| 2       |             | RP *        | Reserved for power              |
| 3       | B/B'        | RxD/TxD-P   | Receive/Transmit-Data-P         |
| 4       |             | CNTR-P*     | Control-P                       |
| 5       | C/C'        | DGND        | Data Ground                     |
| 6       |             | VP **       | Voltage-Plus                    |
| 7       |             | RP *        | Reserved for Power              |
| 8       | A/A'        | RxD/TxD-N   | Receive/Transmit-Data-N         |
| 9       |             | CNTR-N *    | Control-N                       |

\* Signal is only necessary at station at end of the bus cable

\*\* Signals are optional



The Data Ground, connected to pin 5, and the Voltage Plus, connected to pin 6, supply the Bus Terminator.

The control signals, connected to pin 4 and pin 9, support direction control when repeaters without self control capability are used. RS-485 signalling is recommended (but not mandatory).

The pins 2 and 7 are reserved for separate remote powering of field devices. The definition of signalling and powering related to pins 2, 4, 7 and 9 is not subject to this standard.



### **3.4 SC-485F Serial Communications Controller (SCC) Configuration**

*Information on the configuration of the SC-485F SCC can be found on pages 6-10 of Appendix SCC in this manual.*



## 4

## 4. SOFTWARE ARCHITECTURE

### 4.1 OS-9 File System and Architecture

#### Requirements

To run PROFIBUS V3.12 or later, OS-9/PROF V3.0 or later must be installed.

The following files belong to the PROFIBUS layer 2 software in the OS-9/PROFINET directory:

/APPLIC/LAYER\_2/OBJS:

|         |                                                                                            |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| demo    | PROFIBUS Layer 2 application examples that use the PROFIBUS library <code>pbL2h1f.l</code> |
| demo_M  |                                                                                            |
| demo_S  |                                                                                            |
| pbmon   |                                                                                            |
| pbmode  |                                                                                            |
| pbwatch |                                                                                            |

/APPLIC/LAYER\_2/SOURCE:

|           |                                           |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------|
| demo.c    | C-source code of the application examples |
| demo_M.c  |                                           |
| demo_S.c  |                                           |
| pbmode.c  |                                           |
| pbmon.c   |                                           |
| pbwatch.c |                                           |

/BSP/COMMON/DATMOD:

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| busPB.a  | Assembler source of the data module including the PROFIBUS bus parameters. Multiple object files are generated with <code>makefile</code> by defining different PROFIBUS devices and different PROFIBUS station numbers |
| defsfile |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| makefile | Generates multiple object files from <code>busPB.a</code>                                                                                                                                                               |

/BSP/COMMON/NFMDESC:

|           |                                                    |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------|
| n1PROFI.a | Assembler source of the OS-9/NET device descriptor |
| defsfile  |                                                    |
| makefile  | Generates the object module <code>n1PROFI</code>   |



**/BSP/COMMON/OBJS:**

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bPB<p>_<n> | Data modules containing the PROFIBUS bus parameters for PROFIBUS stations 1,2,3 ..10 (n determines the PROFIBUS station number) and the name of the PROFIBUS device that is used as the interface (p=1 -> /profi_1, p=2 -> /profi_2, p=3 -> /profi_3) |
| bPB<p>_I   | Data module with PROFIBUS bus parameters. This module is only usable on an IUC board, because the station number for PROFIBUS is determined by the DIP-switches on the IUC-board                                                                      |
| bPB<p>_S   | Data module with PROFIBUS bus parameters. The PROFIBUS station number is defined by the DIP-switches of one of the CxM status boards STAT-1 or STAT-2<br><b>Note:</b> Data modules using PROFIBUS device /profi_3 are not provided.                   |
| bPB<p>_M   | Data module with PROFIBUS bus parameters. This module can only be used with a SMART I/O, as the PROFIBUS station number is determined by a value stored in EEPROM.                                                                                    |
| phyPROFI   | PROFIBUS Layer 2 (MAC/FLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| drvPROFI   | OS-9 driver, interface to PROFIBUS Layer 2                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| profiman   | OS-9 manager for PROFIBUS                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| n1PROFI    | OS-9/NET device descriptor                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| nfPROFI    | OS-9/NET driver accessing PROFIBUS as a medium to transfer data                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| n1_nodes   | Ready to use data module for OS-9/NET device n1                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| comPROFI   | Communication task linking OS-9/NET driver nfPROFI with PROFIBUS                                                                                                                                                                                      |

**/BSP/DEFS:**

|            |                                                   |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| pbL2desc.d | Definitions to build a PROFIBUS device descriptor |
| systype.d  | System definitions                                |

**/BSP/SMART/DEFS:**

|        |                                |
|--------|--------------------------------|
| addr.d | Definition files for SMART I/O |
| vect.d |                                |

**/BSP/SMART/OBJS:**

|          |                                                                                         |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| pSMART_1 | PROFIBUS device descriptor for MC68302 SCC #1 on SMART I/O (default PROFIBUS interface) |
| pSMART_2 | PROFIBUS device descriptor for MC68302 SCC #2 on SMART I/O                              |
| pSMART_3 | PROFIBUS device descriptor for MC68302 SCC #3 on SMART I/O                              |

**/BSP/SMART/PBL2DESC:**

|             |                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| p_SMART_1.a | Source file of PROFIBUS device descriptor p_SMART_1 |
| p_SMART_2.a | Source file of PROFIBUS device descriptor p_SMART_2 |
| p_SMART_3.a | Source file of PROFIBUS device descriptor p_SMART_3 |
| defsfile    |                                                     |
| makefile    |                                                     |



**/BSP/VIUC/DEFS:**

addr.d                Definition files for (V)IUC  
vect.d

**/BSP/VIUC/OBJS:**

pVIUC\_1              PROFIBUS device descriptor for MC68302 SCC #1 on (V)IUC  
pVIUC\_2              PROFIBUS device descriptor for MC68302 SCC #2 on (V)IUC  
pVIUC\_3              PROFIBUS device descriptor for MC68302 SCC #3 on (V)IUC

**/BSP/VIUC/PBL2DESC:**

pVIUC\_1.a            Source file of PROFIBUS device descriptor pVIUC\_1  
pVIUC\_2.a            Source file of PROFIBUS device descriptor pVIUC\_2  
pVIUC\_3.a            Source file of PROFIBUS device descriptor pVIUC\_3  
defsfile  
makefile

**/BSP/VM30/DEFS:**

addr.d               Definition files for VM30  
vect.d

**/BSP/VM30/OBJS:**

pVM30\_1              PROFIBUS device descriptor for MC68302 SCC #1 on VM30  
pVM30\_2              PROFIBUS device descriptor for MC68302 SCC #2 on VM30  
pVM30\_3              PROFIBUS device descriptor for MC68302 SCC #3 on VM30

**/BSP/VM30/PBL2DESC:**

pVM30\_1.a            Source file of PROFIBUS device descriptor pVM30\_1  
pVM30\_2.a            Source file of PROFIBUS device descriptor pVM30\_2  
pVM30\_3.a            Source file of PROFIBUS device descriptor pVM30\_3  
defsfile  
makefile

**/CMDS\_PEP:**

mksysgo              Utility to generate a C-source program from a text procedure file



**Definition files for PROFIBUS application programs****/DEFS:**

|            |                                                |
|------------|------------------------------------------------|
| pbL2con.d  | PROFIBUS definitions in assembler code         |
| pbL2type.d |                                                |
| pbL2con.h  | PROFIBUS definitions in C-programming language |
| pbL2type.h |                                                |
| pbL2hlf.h  |                                                |

**/LIB:**

|           |
|-----------|
| pbL2.l    |
| pbL2hlf.l |
| pbL2llf.l |

**/ROM/SYSGO:**

|             |                                                                                                                       |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| profigo.txt | Text procedure file to generate a sysgo module for a (V)IUC or VM30 to start OS-9/NET on PROFIBUS automatically       |
| profigo.c   | C-source of the text file profigo.txt generated by the utility mksysgo                                                |
| viucgo.txt  | Text procedure file to generate a sysgo module for a VIUC to start OS-9/RAMNET and OS-9/NET on PROFIBUS automatically |
| profigo.c   | C-source of the text file viucgo.txt generated by the utility mksysgo                                                 |

**/ROM/SMART:**

|          |                                                                         |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| makefile | Includes examples to generate OS-9 versions with PROFIBUS for SMART I/O |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**/ROM/VIUC:**

|          |                                                                      |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| makefile | Includes examples to generate OS-9 versions with PROFIBUS for (V)IUC |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|

**/ROM/VM30:**

|          |                                                                       |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| makefile | Includes an example to generate a romable OS-9 with PROFIBUS for VM30 |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Note:** Files belonging to OS-9/NET can be found on the *OS-9/PEP\_NETPAK* disk.



**OS-9 Modules for PROFIBUS**

The following modules must be available in the OS-9 module directory in order to use PROFIBUS:

|           |                                                                                          |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| phyPROFI  |                                                                                          |
| drvPROFI  |                                                                                          |
| profiman  |                                                                                          |
| profi_<n> | n = 1, 2 or 3 to determine the PROFIBUS interface port                                   |
| busPB     | Necessary if the application uses the functions of the library <code>pbL2hl f . 1</code> |

**OS-9 Modules for OS-9/NET on PROFIBUS**

These modules must be loaded into the OS-9 module directory in order to use OS-9/NET on PROFIBUS:

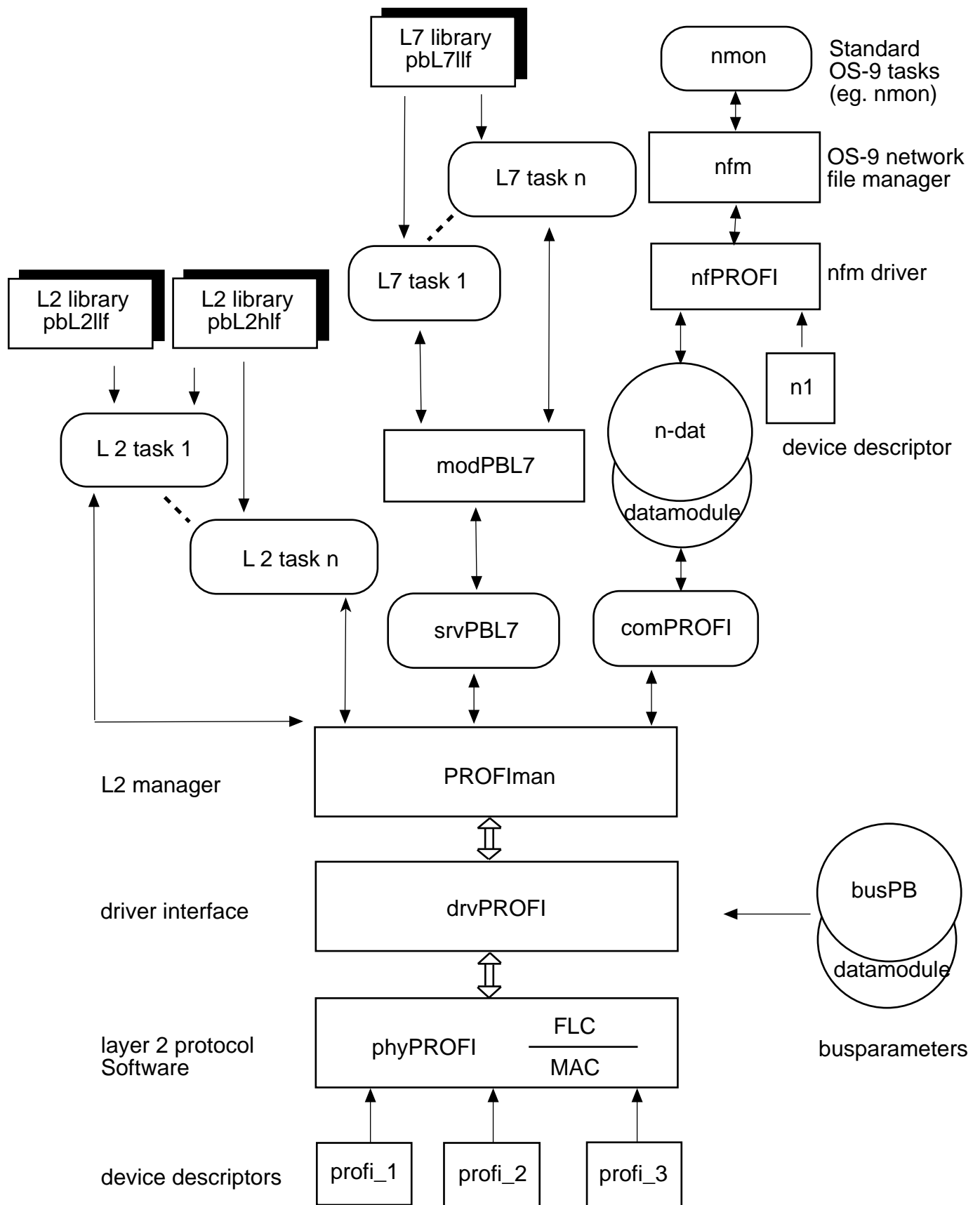
|           |                                                        |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| nfm       |                                                        |
| nfPROFI   |                                                        |
| n1        |                                                        |
| phyPROFI  |                                                        |
| drvPROFI  |                                                        |
| profiman  |                                                        |
| profi_<n> | n = 1, 2 or 3 to determine the PROFIBUS interface port |
| busPB     |                                                        |
| n1_nodes  |                                                        |

**Note:** OS-9/NET for PROFIBUS only works on active PROFIBUS stations. The PROFIBUS local station address may not be 0.

For more information on OS-9/NET for PROFIBUS , refer to reference /9/.



Figure 4.1.0.1: OS-9 Software Architecture





## 4.2 PROFIBUS Installation

The following command sequence is used to copy the files from the PROFIBUS disk to your system disk /dd:

```
chd /dm4
```

 if you have a floppy drive connected to a SCSI controller

or

```
chd /dm0
```

 if you have a floppy drive connected to the VMSC  
`install.PROFINET`

Together with the PROFIBUS files new driver and descriptor object files of the OS-9/PROF V2.4/I2.0 release for the CPU-Boards VM30 and (V)IUC are provided on the PROFIBUS release disk.

**Note:** Take care that you backup files on your system that are overwritten by the PROFIBUS disk.

### 4.2.1 Starting PROFIBUS

Under the directory /PROFINET a `makefile` provides the possibility to start PROFIBUS on different CPU types:

```
chd /dd/PROFINET
```

All necessary files for PROFIBUS are loaded into the module directory. The file `busPB1_1` is selected as module `busPB` to determine the PROFIBUS device and the bus parameters:

```
PROFIBUS device:          /profi_1
PROFIBUS station address:  1
```

OS-9/NET on PROFIBUS is started with the logical station name `PB_1`. This is defined by the data module `n1_nodes`, which provides entries for ten OS-9/NET stations with logical names `PB_1` to `PB_10`.

Additionally when calling `make` the user is able to control which `busPB` module is loaded, to select a different PROFIBUS device and/or a different station address.

For more information type:

```
make
```



### 4.2.2 Running PROFIBUS on a VM30 System

make pb\_VM30

This starts the following procedure:

```
load -d ../NET/CMDS/nmon ../NET/CMDS/ndir ../NET/CMDS/nwatch ../NET/CMDS/chp
load -d ../NET/OS9SYS/OBJS/nfm
load -d BSP/COMMON/OBJS/bPB1_1
load -d BSP/COMMON/OBJS/profiman
load -d BSP/COMMON/OBJS/phyPROFI BSP/COMMON/OBJS/drvPROFI
load -d BSP/COMMON/OBJS/nfPROFI BSP/COMMON/OBJS/nlPROFI
        BSP/COMMON/OBJS/nl_nodes
load -d BSP/COMMON/OBJS/comPROFI
load -d BSP/VM30/OBJS/pVM30_1
load -d APPLIC/LAYER_2/OBJS/*
load -d APPLIC/LAYER_7/OBJS/*
nmon /nl -um &
sleep -s 2
==> include nwatch if you want to monitor the network stations <==
==> nwatch /nl -w5 & <==
==> sleep -s 2 <==
tsmon /pipe/.sh &
```

The PROFIBUS modules for a VM30 are loaded and OS-9/NET is automatically started locally:

|                                  |                 |                           |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| <i>PROFIBUS device:</i>          | <i>/profi_1</i> | <i>upper port of VM30</i> |
| <i>PROFIBUS station address:</i> | <i>1</i>        |                           |

An example showing how to make a romable OS-9 for a VM30 with PROFIBUS modules is given in */PROFINET/ROM/VM30/makefile*.



### 4.2.3 Running PROFIBUS on a VIUC System

make pb\_VIUC

This starts the procedure:

```
load -d ../NET/CMDS/nmon ../NET/CMDS/ndir CMDS/nwatch ../NET/CMDS/chp
load -d ../NET/OS9SYS/OBJS/nfm
load -d BSP/COMMON/OBJS/bPB1_1
load -d BSP/COMMON/OBJS/profiman
load -d BSP/COMMON/OBJS/phyPROFI BSP/COMMON/OBJS/drvPROFI
load -d BSP/COMMON/OBJS/nfPROFI BSP/COMMON/OBJS/nlPROFI
      BSP/COMMON/OBJS/nl_nodes
load -d BSP/COMMON/OBJS/comPROFI
load -d BSP/VIUC/OBJS/pVIUC_1
load -d APPLIC/LAYER_2/OBJS/*
load -d APPLIC/LAYER_7/OBJS/*
nmon /nl -um &
sleep -s 2
==> include nwatch if you want to monitor the network stations <==
==> nwatch /nl -w5 & <==
==> sleep -s 2 <==
tsmon /pipe/.sh &
```

The PROFIBUS modules for a VIUC are loaded and OS-9/NET is automatically started locally:

|                                  |                 |                           |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| <i>PROFIBUS device:</i>          | <i>/profi_1</i> | <i>upper port of VIUC</i> |
| <i>PROFIBUS station address:</i> | <i>1</i>        |                           |

An example showing how to make a romable OS-9 for a VIUC with PROFIBUS modules is given in */PROFINET/ROM/VIUC/makefile*.



#### 4.2.4 Testing the PROFIBUS Connection

The PROFIBUS starter kit board (referred to here as PB\_2) is connected via a cable that fulfills the DIN 19245 layer 1 requirements to a second PROFIBUS board. This can either be a VIUC or a VM30 in your VMEbus system (referred to here as PB\_1).

Start PROFIBUS on PB\_1 with the `makefile` under the directory `/PROFINET` depending on the CPU type:

```
make pb_VM30          for a VM30 as the VMEbus Master CPU
```

```
make pb_VIUC          for a VIUC as the VMEbus Master CPU
```

After the procedure has finished all the necessary PROFIBUS modules are loaded and OS-9/NET on PROFIBUS is started.

After power up on the PROFIBUS starter kit PB\_2 a romable OS-9 is brought up and the OS-9/NET on PROFIBUS is automatically started on this station.

The user has to login onto the system with:

```
User name?:    super
Password:      user
```

To test the PROFIBUS connection type in:

```
tmode nopause
ndir -ea /nl
```

The PROFIBUS nodes PB\_1 and PB\_2 are now connected to the network.

Now start a PROFIBUS application on your PROFIBUS nodes PB\_1 and PB\_2.

*1st step:* Start the PROFIBUS application on station PB\_2 (= PROFIBUS station number 2).

Type in:

```
demo_S 1 10          (demo_S <remote_station> <sap>)
```

This application communicates with the remote PROFIBUS station 1 using Service Access Point 10 for the data transfer. The application prepares a time string with the PROFIBUS service *REPLY\_UPDATE* which is picked up from the remote station when an SRD indication occurs. This SRD indication also contains data already sent from station 1.

*2nd step:* start the corresponding PROFIBUS application on station PB\_1 (= PROFIBUS station number 1).

Type in:

```
demo_M 2 10          (demo_M <remote_station> <sap>)
```

Each second a time string is transferred to station 2 and at the same time data is picked up from the remote station.



### 4.3 Intercommunication Interface

PEP's layer 2 library implements two different ways to establish communications:

- *The PROFIBUS library "pbl2hlf.l"* uses a simplified structure to access the layer 2. The FDL-User does not have to take care of memory management and needs only one function for request and conformation. These services do not include cyclic services.
- *The FDL interface library "pbl2llf.l"* offers the complete functionality of layer 2. The user, however, has to take care of the memory management and the more complex structure of the service calls.

The service parameters are formed into data blocks which are presented to the FDL, or are received from the FDL accordingly. The necessary memory must be allocated by the FDL-User for these service parameters. In order to reduce the memory requirements dynamic memory allocation is applied as and when required.

Since the individual FDL- and/or FMA1/2 services contain different quantities and structures of parameters, it stands to reason that no single template can be applied to cover all possibilities. Therefore the parameters for any given service are normally split into several interlinked sub-structures.

As many of the service routines are not executed immediately, but rather must wait for the correct MAC condition (i.e. token receipt), it often occurs that the installed parameters for a given service routine are installed and remain in the FDL and must be called back with a later service call. Special structures such as bus parameter blocks or parameter blocks used to define the service call address remain in the FDL until layer 2 or the service call address is deactivated.

The FDL also needs other resources in the form of input buffers and parameter blocks for the evaluation of the incoming messages.



#### 4.4 PROFIBUS Library “pbl2hlf.l”

This library is a tool for the PROFIBUS user to simplify the use of PROFIBUS services. It provides functions to transfer and receive data to and from a remote station as well as management functions to monitor the PROFIBUS.

The following functions are provided:

##### **General Functions:**

*open\_PROFI*  
*close\_PROFI*

##### **Data Handling Functions:**

*open\_JOB* (obsolete)  
*open\_JOB\_S*  
*open\_JOB\_R\_SDX*  
*open\_JOB\_R\_SRD*  
*close\_JOB*  
*send\_SDA*  
*send\_SDN*  
*send\_SRD*  
*send\_RPLUPD\_S*  
*send\_RPLUPD\_M*  
*ready\_IND*  
*receive\_IND*  
*release\_IND*

##### **Management Functions:**

*get\_LAS*  
*get\_CTR*  
*get\_TRR*  
*enable\_EVENT*  
*disable\_EVENT*



#### 4.4.1 General Functions

##### *open\_PROFI*

**Function:**

The PROFIBUS device will be opened. The function determines the name of the PROFIBUS device by the name defined in the data module *busPB*. The service *FMA2\_SET\_BUSPARAMETER* is executed, the values for the bus parameters are determined by the entries in the *busPB* module. This function must be called before any other function can be used.

**C Syntax:**

```
USIGN32 open_PROFI ( )
```

**Return Values:**

0 - 126: Station Number  
-1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*

The following return parameters are valid as of Version 3.1 Index 1.3:

0 : no error  
-1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*  
else: PROFIBUS status value. For status value explanations, refer to Appendix A.

##### *close\_PROFI*

**Function:**

The PROFIBUS device is closed again. This function should be called before the application terminates.

**C Syntax:**

```
USIGN32 close_PROFI ( )
```

**Return Values:**

0 - 126: Station Number  
-1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*

The following return parameters are valid as of Version 3.1 Index 1.3:

0 : no error  
-1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*  
else: PROFIBUS status value. For status value explanations, refer to Appendix A.



#### 4.4.2 Data Transfer Functions

To use data transfer functions the user has to prepare a structure called job descriptor *JOB\_DESCR* where information are exchanged between the user and the library functions. Depending on the used function the user has to prepare several entries in the job descriptor and the library function returns information for the user in the job descriptor.

This structure of the job descriptor is defined in the file `pbL2h1f.h`.

```
/* Structure of JOB DESCRIPTOR */

typedef struct JOB_DESCR
{
    USIGN8      job_id;           /* job number                */
    USIGN8      remote_station;   /* remote station            */
    USIGN8      service;          /* service                   */
    USIGN8      status;           /* status                    */
    USIGN8      ssap;             /* source SAP                */
    USIGN8      dsap;             /* destination SAP           */
    USIGN8      *send_buf;        /* send buffer for SDA/SDN/SRD */
                                /* REPLY UPDATE              */
    USIGN8      send_len;         /* buffer length             */
    USIGN8      send_class;       /* priority of data send     */
    USIGN8      *rec_buf;         /* receive buffer for SRD    */
    USIGN8      rec_len;          /* buffer length             */
    USIGN8      nr_indbuf;        /* number of indication buffer */
    USIGN8      *ind_buf;         /* indication buffer for     */
                                /* SDA/SDN/SRD              */
    USIGN8      ind_len;          /* buffer length             */
    USIGN8      ind_class;        /* priority of indication data */
} JOB_DESCR;
```



***open\_JOB***      (*Obsolete*)**Function:**

A job is created for following data transfer actions. The user has to prepare a job descriptor *JOB\_DESCR* for further information exchange between the application and the library. The library activates two Service Access Points depending on the value of *ssap* and prepares memory for further data transfer services. This function must be called before any data transfer function can be executed.

**C Syntax:**

```
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

USIGN32 open_JOB (JOB_DESCR *job_descr)
    JOB_DESCR *job_descrc;
```

**Return Values:**

0:      no error  
-1:      OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*  
else:    PROFIBUS status value. For status value explanations, refer to Appendix A.

**Job Descriptor:**

| Entries               | >>: Prepared by Application<br><<: Provided by Library |  | Value range |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--|-------------|
|                       |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>job_id</i>         | >>                                                     |  | 0...60      |
| <i>remote_station</i> |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>service</i>        |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>status</i>         |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>ssap</i>           | >>                                                     |  | 0...60      |
| <i>dsap</i>           | >>                                                     |  | 0...60      |
| <i>*send_buf</i>      |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>send_len</i>       |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>send_class</i>     |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>*rec_buf</i>       |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>rec_len</i>        |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>nr_indbuf</i>      | >>                                                     |  | 0...9       |
| <i>*ind_buf</i>       |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>ind_len</i>        |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>ind_class</i>      |                                                        |  |             |



|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>job_id:</i>             | The application is responsible to define the <i>job_id</i> number. If several jobs are created, the user has to prepare multiple job descriptors with different <i>job_id</i> values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <i>ssap</i><br><i>dsap</i> | <p>By opening a job the application is able to send data packets from a source SAP (Service Access Point) to a destination SAP. Source SAP and destination SAP are defined when the job is created. The value for both can be different.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Internally the library uses two source SAPs (<i>ssap</i> and <i>ssap+1</i>) so the application has to take care not to use both source SAPs multiple times in different jobs. The value for the receiving station (<i>remote_station</i>) can be variable and defined at the time when the data transfer function is called.</p> |
| <i>nr_indbuf</i>           | The user has to define the number of buffers that should be provided for PROFIBUS to store incoming indication data. If no indications are expected the value for <i>nr_indbuf</i> can be zero.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |



***open\_JOB\_S*****Function:**

A job is created for data transfer actions. The user has to prepare a job descriptor *JOB\_DESCR* for further information exchange between the application and the library. The library activates the Service Access Point depending on the value of *ssap* and prepares memory for further data transfer services. This job can be used for SDA/SDN and SRD send requests (*send\_SDA*, *send\_SDN*, *send\_SRD*).

**C Syntax:**

```
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

USIGN32 open_JOB_S (JOB_DESCR *job_descrc)
```

**Return Values:**

0: no error  
 -1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*  
 else: PROFIBUS status value. For status value explanations, refer to Appendix A.

**Job Descriptor:**

| Entries               | >>: Prepared by Application<br><<: Provided by Library |  | Value range |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--|-------------|
|                       |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>job_id</i>         | >>                                                     |  | 0..60       |
| <i>remote_station</i> |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>service</i>        |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>status</i>         |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>ssap</i>           | >>                                                     |  | 0...60      |
| <i>dsap</i>           |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>*send_buf</i>      |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>send_len</i>       |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>send_class</i>     |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>*rec_buf</i>       |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>rec_len</i>        |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>nr_indbuf</i>      | >>                                                     |  | 0           |
| <i>*ind_buf</i>       |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>ind_len</i>        |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>ind_class</i>      |                                                        |  |             |



|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>job_id</i> :  | The application is responsible to define the <i>job_id</i> number. If several jobs are created, the user has to prepare multiple job descriptors with different <i>job_id</i> values.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <i>ssap</i>      | By opening a job the application is able to send data packets from a source SAP (Service Access Point) to a destination SAP. The source SAP is defined when the job is created.<br><b>Note:</b> The value for the receiving station ( <i>remote_station</i> ) and the destination SAP ( <i>dsap</i> ) can be variable and defined at the time when the data transfer function is called. |
| <i>nr_indbuf</i> | The value of <i>nr_indbuf</i> must be set to zero and no indication can arrive.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

The main differences of this function in relation to the *open\_JOB* function are listed below:

A job created with *open\_JOB* can be used to send request and receive indications.

#### **Sending a request:**

|                        |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>send_SDA</i> :      | <i>ssap --&gt; dsap</i> |
| <i>send_SDN</i> :      | <i>ssap --&gt; dsap</i> |
| <i>send_SRD</i> :      | <i>ssap --&gt; dsap</i> |
| <i>send_RPLUPS_S</i> : | <i>ssap --&gt; dsap</i> |
| <i>send_RPLUPD_M</i> : | <i>ssap --&gt; dsap</i> |

#### **Receiving an indication:**

|                         |             |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| <i>SDA-indication</i> : | <i>ssap</i> |
| <i>SDN-indication</i> : | <i>ssap</i> |
| <i>SRD-indication</i> : | <i>ssap</i> |



***open\_JOB\_R\_SDX*****Function:**

A job is created to receive data transfer indications of a remote SDA or SDN request by a *send\_SDA* or *send\_SDN* function call. The user has to prepare a job descriptor *JOB\_DESCR* for further information exchange between the application and the library. The library activates the Service Access Point depending on the value of *ssap* and prepares memory for further data transfer services. This function must be called before a data indication can be received on that particular SAP.

**C Syntax:**

```
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

USIGN32 open_JOB_R_SDX (JOB_DESCR *job_descrc)
```

**Return Values:**

0: no error  
 -1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*  
 else: PROFIBUS status value. For status value explanations, refer to Appendix A.

**Job Descriptor:**

| Entries               | >>: Prepared by Application<br><<: Provided by Library |  | Value range |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--|-------------|
|                       |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>job_id</i>         | >>                                                     |  | 0...60      |
| <i>remote_station</i> |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>service</i>        |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>status</i>         |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>ssap</i>           | >>                                                     |  | 0...60      |
| <i>dsap</i>           |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>*send_buf</i>      |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>send_len</i>       |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>send_class</i>     |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>*rec_buf</i>       |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>rec_len</i>        |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>nr_indbuf</i>      | >>                                                     |  | 0...9       |
| <i>*ind_buf</i>       |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>ind_len</i>        |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>ind_class</i>      |                                                        |  |             |



|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>job_id:</i>   | The application is responsible to define the <i>job_id</i> number. If several jobs are created, the user has to prepare multiple job descriptors with different <i>job_id</i> values.           |
| <i>ssap</i>      | By opening a job the application is able to receive data packets on a source SAP (Service Access Point) from a destination SAP. Source SAP is defined when the job is created.                  |
| <i>nr_indbuf</i> | The user has to define the number of buffers that should be provided for PROFIBUS to store incoming indication data. If no indications are expected the value for <i>nr_indbuf</i> can be zero. |



***open\_JOB\_R\_SRD*****Function:**

A job is created for following data transfer actions. The user has to prepare a job descriptor *JOB\_DESCR* for further information exchange between the application and the library. The library activates the Service Access Point depending on the value of *ssap* and prepares memory for further data transfer services. This function must be called before data transfer function *send\_RPLUPD\_<x>* can be sent or an indication can be received from a remote Initiator by a *send\_SRD* function call.

**C Syntax:**

```
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

USIGN32 open_JOB_R_SDX (JOB_DESCR *job_descrc)
```

**Return Values:**

0: no error  
 -1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*  
 else: PROFIBUS status value. For status value explanations, refer to Appendix A.

**Job Descriptor:**

| Entries               | >>: Prepared by Application<br><<: Provided by Library |  | Value range |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--|-------------|
|                       |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>job_id</i>         | >>                                                     |  | 0...60      |
| <i>remote_station</i> |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>service</i>        |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>status</i>         |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>ssap</i>           | >>                                                     |  | 0...60      |
| <i>dsap</i>           |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>*send_buf</i>      |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>send_len</i>       |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>send_class</i>     |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>*rec_buf</i>       |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>rec_len</i>        |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>nr_indbuf</i>      | >>                                                     |  | 0...9       |
| <i>*ind_buf</i>       |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>ind_len</i>        |                                                        |  |             |
| <i>ind_class</i>      |                                                        |  |             |



|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>job_id:</i>   | The application is responsible to define the <i>job_id</i> number. If several jobs are created, the user has to prepare multiple job descriptors with different <i>job_id</i> values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>ssap</i>      | <p>By opening a job the application is able to receive data packets by the <i>send_RPLUPD_&lt;x&gt;</i> function call from a source SAP (Service Access Point) to a destination SAP and to receive data packets by a SRD-indication, issued from a remote SRD-request (<i>send_RPLUPD_&lt;x&gt;</i>). Source SAP is defined when the job is created.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The value for the receiving station (<i>remote_station</i>) can be variable and defined at the time when the data transfer is called.</p> |
| <i>nr_indbuf</i> | The user has to define the number of buffers that should be provided for PROFIBUS to store incoming indication data. If no indications are expected the value for <i>nr_indbuf</i> can be zero.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |



**close\_JOB****Function:**

The job is closed. The library deactivates the source SAPs (two source SAPs if opened using *open\_JOB*) and the job descriptor is free again.

**C Syntax:**

```
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

USIGN32 close_JOB (USIGN8 job_id)
```

**Return Values:**

0: no error  
-1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*  
else: PROFIBUS status value. For status value explanations, refer to Appendix A.

**Job Descriptor:**

| Entries               | >>: Prepared by Application | Value Range |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|
|                       | <<: Provided by Library     |             |
| <i>job_id</i>         | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |             |
| <i>remote_station</i> | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |             |
| <i>service</i>        | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |             |
| <i>status</i>         | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |             |
| <i>ssap</i>           | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |             |
| <i>dsap</i>           | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |             |
| <i>*send_buf</i>      | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |             |
| <i>send_len</i>       | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |             |
| <i>send_class</i>     | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |             |
| <i>*rec_buf</i>       | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |             |
| <i>rec_len</i>        | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |             |
| <i>nr_indbuf</i>      | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |             |
| <i>*ind_buf</i>       | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |             |
| <i>ind_len</i>        | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |             |
| <i>ind_class</i>      | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |             |



**send\_SDA****Function:**

A data packet is transferred to a destination defined by the destination SAP *dsap* and the station number *remote\_station*. For the data transfer the PROFIBUS service SDA is used. The library functions returns to the application, when the SDA confirmation for that SDA request has been passed back from PROFIBUS layer.

**C Syntax:**

```
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

USIGN32 send_SDA (USIGN8 job_id)
```

**Return Values:**

0: no error  
 -1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*  
 else: PROFIBUS status value. For status value explanations, refer to Appendix A.

**Job Descriptor:**

| Entries               | >>: Prepared by Application<br><<: Provided by Library | Value Range            |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <i>job_id</i>         | <i>remains unchanged</i>                               |                        |
| <i>remote_station</i> | >>                                                     | 0...126                |
| <i>service</i>        |                                                        |                        |
| <i>status</i>         |                                                        |                        |
| <i>ssap</i>           | <i>remains unchanged</i>                               |                        |
| <i>dsap</i>           | <i>remains unchanged or &gt;&gt;</i>                   | 0...60                 |
| <i>*send_buf</i>      | >>                                                     | Pointer to send buffer |
| <i>send_len</i>       | >>                                                     | 1...242                |
| <i>send_class</i>     | >>                                                     | HIGH or LOW            |
| <i>*rec_buf</i>       |                                                        |                        |
| <i>rec_len</i>        |                                                        |                        |
| <i>nr_indbuf</i>      | <i>remains unchanged</i>                               |                        |
| <i>*ind_buf</i>       |                                                        |                        |
| <i>ind_len</i>        |                                                        |                        |
| <i>ind_class</i>      |                                                        |                        |

|             |                                                                        |                                                                |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>dsap</i> | Job created by <i>open_JOB</i> :<br>Job created by <i>open_JOB_S</i> : | remains unchanged.<br>must be now defined and can be variable. |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|

|                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>send_buf</i> | <b>Note:</b> The application has to prepare the send buffer. The real user data written to the send buffer have to start at the 12th byte. Bytes 0- 11 are reserved for PROFIBUS and should not be touched. |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                 |                                   |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>send_len</i> | Length of real user data to send. |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|

**Note:** This function can be used only on active stations



**send\_SDN****Function:**

A data packet is transfer to a destination defined by the destination SAP *dsap* and the station number *remote\_station*. For the data transfer the PROFIBUS service SDN is used. The library functions returns to the application, when the SDN confirmation for that SDN request has been passed back from PROFIBUS layer.

**C Syntax:**

```
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

USIGN32 send_SDN (USIGN8 job_id)
```

**Return Values:**

0: no error  
 -1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*  
 else: PROFIBUS status value. For status value explanations, refer to Appendix A.

**Job Descriptor:**

| Entries               | >>: Prepared by Application<br><<: Provided by Library                                                                                                                                                      | Value Range                                                    |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>job_id</i>         | <i>remains unchanged</i>                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                |
| <i>remote_station</i> | >>                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 0...126, or global address 127                                 |
| <i>service</i>        |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>status</i>         |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>ssap</i>           | <i>remains unchanged</i>                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                |
| <i>dsap</i>           | <i>remains unchanged or &gt;&gt;</i>                                                                                                                                                                        | 0...60                                                         |
| <i>*send_buf</i>      | >>                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Pointer to send buffer                                         |
| <i>send_len</i>       | >>                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 1...242                                                        |
| <i>send_class</i>     | >>                                                                                                                                                                                                          | HIGH or LOW                                                    |
| <i>*rec_buf</i>       |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>rec_len</i>        |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>nr_indbuf</i>      | <i>remains unchanged</i>                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                |
| <i>*ind_buf</i>       |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>ind_len</i>        |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>ind_class</i>      |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>dsap</i>           | Job created by <i>open_JOB</i> :<br>Job created by <i>open_JOB_S</i> :                                                                                                                                      | remains unchanged.<br>must be now defined and can be variable. |
| <i>send_buf</i> :     | <b>Note:</b> The application has to prepare the send buffer. The real user data written to the send buffer have to start at the 12th byte. Bytes 0- 11 are reserved for PROFIBUS and should not be touched. |                                                                |
| <i>send_len</i>       | Length of real user data to send.                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                |

**Note:** This function can be used only on active stations.



*send\_SRD***Function:**

A data packet is transferred to a destination defined by the destination SAP 'dsap' and the station number 'remote\_station'. If the destination has prepared data via the *REPLY\_UPDATE* service these data are passed to the application. For the data transfer the PROFIBUS service SRD is used. The library functions returns to the application, when the SRD confirmation for that SRD request has been passed back from PROFIBUS layer.

**C Syntax:**

```
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

USIGN32 send_SRD (USIGN8 job_id)
```

**Return Values:**

0: no error  
 -1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*  
 else: PROFIBUS status value. For status value explanations, refer to Appendix A.

**Job Descriptor:**

| Entries               | >>: Prepared by Application<br><<: Provided by Library                                                                                                                                                      | Value Range                                                    |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>job_id</i>         | <i>remains unchanged</i>                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                |
| <i>remote_station</i> | >>                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 0...126                                                        |
| <i>service</i>        |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>status</i>         |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>ssap</i>           | <i>remains unchanged</i>                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                |
| <i>dsap</i>           | <i>remains unchanged or &gt;&gt;</i>                                                                                                                                                                        | 0...60                                                         |
| <i>*send_buf</i>      | >>                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Pointer to send buffer                                         |
| <i>send_len</i>       | >>                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 1...242                                                        |
| <i>send_class</i>     | >>                                                                                                                                                                                                          | HIGH or LOW                                                    |
| <i>*rec_buf</i>       | <<                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Pointer to receive buffer                                      |
| <i>rec_len</i>        | <<                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 0...242                                                        |
| <i>nr_indbuf</i>      | <i>remains unchanged</i>                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                |
| <i>*ind_buf</i>       |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>ind_len</i>        |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>ind_class</i>      |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>dsap</i>           | Job created by <i>open_JOB</i> :<br>Job created by <i>open_JOB_S</i> :                                                                                                                                      | remains unchanged.<br>must be now defined and can be variable. |
| <i>send_buf</i>       | <b>Note:</b> The application has to prepare the send buffer. The real user data written to the send buffer have to start at the 12th byte. Bytes 0- 11 are reserved for PROFIBUS and should not be touched. |                                                                |
| <i>send_len</i>       | Length of real user data to send.                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                |



*rec\_buf*                      Points to the buffer where the received user data is located. This buffer is provided by the library and can be overwritten by the next use of the *send\_SRD* function.

*rec\_len*                      Length of received user data.

**Note:** This function can be used only on active stations.



***send\_RPLUPD\_S*****Function:**

A data packet is transferred to a destination defined by the destination SAP *dsap* and the station number *remote\_station*. For the data transfer the PROFIBUS service *REPLY\_UPDATE* in single mode is used. The library functions returns to the application, when the request has been completed by the confirmation. The data is sent when an SRD request from a remote station has been performed.

**C Syntax:**

```
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

USIGN32 send_RPLUPD_S (USIGN8 job_id)
```

**Return Values:**

0: no error  
 -1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*  
 else: PROFIBUS status value. For status value explanations, refer to Appendix A.

**Job Descriptor:**

| Entries               | >>: Prepared by Application<br><<: Provided by Library                                                                                                                                                      | Value Range                                                    |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>job_id</i>         | <i>remains unchanged</i>                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                |
| <i>remote_station</i> | >>                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 0...126                                                        |
| <i>service</i>        |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>status</i>         |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>ssap</i>           | <i>remains unchanged</i>                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                |
| <i>dsap</i>           | <i>remains unchanged or &gt;&gt;</i>                                                                                                                                                                        | 0..60                                                          |
| <i>*send_buf</i>      | >>                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Pointer to send buffer                                         |
| <i>send_len</i>       | >>                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 1...242                                                        |
| <i>send_class</i>     | >>                                                                                                                                                                                                          | HIGH or LOW                                                    |
| <i>*rec_buf</i>       |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>rec_len</i>        |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>nr_indbuf</i>      | <i>remains unchanged</i>                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                |
| <i>*ind_buf</i>       |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>ind_len</i>        |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>ind_class</i>      |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>dsap</i>           | Job created by <i>open_JOB</i> :<br>Job created by <i>open_JOB_R_SRD</i> :                                                                                                                                  | remains unchanged.<br>must be now defined and can be variable. |
| <i>send_buf</i>       | <b>Note:</b> The application has to prepare the send buffer. The real user data written to the send buffer have to start at the 12th byte. Bytes 0- 11 are reserved for PROFIBUS and should not be touched. |                                                                |
| <i>send_len</i>       | Length of real user data to send.                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                |



***send\_RPLUPD\_M*****Function:**

A data packet is transferred to a destination defined by the destination SAP *dsap* and the station number *remote\_station*. For the data transfer the PROFIBUS service *REPLY\_UPDATE* in multiple mode is used. The library functions returns to the application, when the request has been completed by the confirmation. The user is informed about the data transfer by a SRD indication. The requested data remains available until it is overwritten, thus enabling a multiple readout of this data with every SRD request from a remote station.

**C Syntax:**

```
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

USIGN32 send_RPLUPD_M (USIGN8 job_id)
```

**Return Values:**

0: no error  
 -1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*  
 else: PROFIBUS status value. For status value explanations, refer to Appendix A.

**Job Descriptor:**

| Entries               | >>: Prepared by Application<br><<: Provided by Library                                                                                                                                                      | Value Range                                                    |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>job_id</i>         | <i>remains unchanged</i>                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                |
| <i>remote_station</i> | >>                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 0...126                                                        |
| <i>service</i>        |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>status</i>         |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>ssap</i>           | <i>remains unchanged</i>                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                |
| <i>dsap</i>           | <i>remains unchanged or &gt;&gt;</i>                                                                                                                                                                        | 0...60                                                         |
| <i>*send_buf</i>      | >>                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Pointer to send buffer                                         |
| <i>send_len</i>       | >>                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 1...242                                                        |
| <i>send_class</i>     | >>                                                                                                                                                                                                          | HIGH or LOW                                                    |
| <i>*rec_buf</i>       |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>rec_len</i>        |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>nr_indbuf</i>      | <i>remains unchanged</i>                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                |
| <i>*ind_buf</i>       |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>ind_len</i>        |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>ind_class</i>      |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                |
| <i>dsap</i>           | Job created by <i>open_JOB</i> :<br>Job created by <i>open_JOB_R_SRD</i> :                                                                                                                                  | remains unchanged.<br>must be now defined and can be variable. |
| <i>send_buf</i>       | <b>Note:</b> The application has to prepare the send buffer. The real user data written to the send buffer have to start at the 12th byte. Bytes 0- 11 are reserved for PROFIBUS and should not be touched. |                                                                |
| <i>send_len</i>       | Length of real user data to send.                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                |



***ready\_IND*****Function:**

This function informs the user if any indication is available due to SDA, SDN or SRD requests from a remote station or an EVENT indication if the function *enable\_EVENT* has been used.

**C Syntax:**

```
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

USIGN32 ready_IND ( )
```

**Return Values:**

- 0: no indication available
- 1: indication available
- 1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*

***receive\_IND*****Function:**

Waits for an indication. This can be a SDA, SDN, SRD or EVENT indication. To get a SDA, SDN or SRD indication a job has to be created via the functions *open\_JOB\_S*, *open\_JOB\_R\_SDX* or *open\_JOB\_R\_SRD*. An EVENT indication can occur, if the function *enable\_EVENT* has been executed. Using this function, the application is locked in the library till an indication has occurred.

**C Syntax:**

```
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

USIGN32 receive_IND ( )
```

**Return Values:**

- 0-60: *job\_id* of corresponding job descriptor, where the information of an SDA, SDN or SRD indication is stored by the library
- 255 an EVENT indication has occurred, a job descriptor is not relevant
- 1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*



**Job Descriptor (SDA, SDN or SRD Indication)**

| <b>Entries</b>        | <b>&gt;&gt;: Prepared by Application<br/>&lt;&lt;: provided by library</b>                                                                                                       | <b>Value Range</b>                              |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <i>job_id</i>         | <i>remains unchanged</i>                                                                                                                                                         |                                                 |
| <i>remote_station</i> | <<                                                                                                                                                                               | <i>0...126, or global address 127</i>           |
| <i>service</i>        | <<                                                                                                                                                                               | <i>SDA, SDN, SRD</i>                            |
| <i>status</i>         | <<                                                                                                                                                                               | <i>for SDA, SDN: OK<br/>for SRD: NO, LO, HI</i> |
| <i>ssap</i>           | <i>remains unchanged</i>                                                                                                                                                         |                                                 |
| <i>dsap</i>           | <i>remains unchanged</i>                                                                                                                                                         |                                                 |
| <i>*send_buf</i>      |                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                 |
| <i>send_len</i>       |                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                 |
| <i>send_class</i>     |                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                 |
| <i>*rec_buf</i>       |                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                 |
| <i>rec_len</i>        |                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                 |
| <i>nr_indbuf</i>      | <i>remains unchanged</i>                                                                                                                                                         |                                                 |
| <i>*ind_buf</i>       | <<                                                                                                                                                                               | <i>pointer to indication buffer</i>             |
| <i>ind_len</i>        | <<                                                                                                                                                                               | <i>1...242</i>                                  |
| <i>ind_class</i>      | <<                                                                                                                                                                               | <i>HIGH or LOW</i>                              |
| <i>remote_station</i> | Indicates from where the data has been send                                                                                                                                      |                                                 |
| <i>service</i>        | Determines the service type of the indication                                                                                                                                    |                                                 |
| <i>status</i>         | The status of the indication.<br>For status value explanations, please refer to Appendix A.                                                                                      |                                                 |
| <i>ind_buf</i>        | Points to the buffer where the received user data are located. This buffer is provided by the library and can be overwritten by the next use of the <i>receive_IND</i> function. |                                                 |
| <i>ind_len</i>        | Length of received user data.                                                                                                                                                    |                                                 |



***release\_IND*****Function:**

This function releases again the indication buffer, in order that the contents of the indication buffer can be overwritten without further notice. Therefore the user has to read the buffer before he releases it. This function must be used after any received SDA, SDN or SRD indication.

**C Syntax:**

```
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

USIGN32 release_IND (USIGN8 job_id)
```

**Return Values:**

0: No error  
-1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*  
else: PROFIBUS status value. For status value explanations, refer to Appendix A.

**Note:** The application examples *demo.c*, *demo\_M.c* and *demo\_S.c* under the directory /PROFINET/APPLIC/LAYER\_2/SOURCE gives advice how to use the library functions for data transfer.



#### 4.4.3 Management Functions

The following functions provides information for the application in order to monitor the PROFIBUS protocol.

##### *get\_LAS*

**Function:**

Returns the list of active stations on the PROFIBUS. The application has to prepare a 128-byte buffer. The pointer to the buffer is passed to the library function, where the buffer is updated.

**C Syntax:**

```
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

USIGN32 get_LAS (USIGN8 *buffer)
```

**Return Values:**

0: no error  
-1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*  
else: PROFIBUS status value. For status value explanations, refer to Appendix A.

Each entry of the buffer field reflects the status of the corresponding station number:

0x00: station is not active in the logical token ring  
0x01: station is active in the logical token ring

**Note:** This function can be used only on active stations



***get\_CTR*****Function:**

Returns statistic values. The application has to prepare a 4-long word buffer. The pointer to the buffer is passed to the library function, where the buffer is updated.

**C Syntax:**

```
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

USIGN32 get_CTR (USIGN32 *buffer)
```

**Return Values:**

0: no error  
-1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*  
else: PROFIBUS status value. For status value explanations, refer to Appendix A.

Each entry of the buffer field is updated with statistic information:

buffer[0]: number of sent telegrams  
buffer[1]: number of repeated telegrams  
buffer[2]: number of correct start delimiters  
buffer[3]: number of defective start delimiters



***get\_TRR*****Function:**

Returns the Real Target Rotation Time. The application has to prepare a 1-long word buffer. The pointer to the buffer is passed to the library function, where the buffer is updated.

**C Syntax:**

```
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

USIGN32 get_TRR (USIGN32 *buffer)
```

**Return Values:**

0: no error  
-1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*  
else: PROFIBUS status value. For status value explanations, refer to Appendix A.

The buffer field is updated with the value of the Real Target Rotation Time.

**Note:** This function can be used only on active stations



***enable\_EVENT*****Function:**

This function enables the receipt of FMA2 event or error indications. The application has to prepare a 1-byte buffer. The pointer to the buffer is passed to the library function, where the buffer is updated when an FMA2 event occurs.

**C Syntax:**

```
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

USIGN32 enable_EVENT (USIGN8 *buffer)
```

**Return Values:**

0: no error  
-1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*  
else: PROFIBUS status value. For status value explanations, refer to Appendix A.

The application has to use the function *receive\_IND* to get informed when an EVENT indication occurs. The buffer is then updated with the event or error status number.

**Status Values:**

|                                |                                                   |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 0x01 (FMA2_FAULT_ADDRESS):     | Multiple FDL addresses                            |
| 0x02 (FMA2_FAULT_TRANSCEIVER): | Error in transmitter or receiver                  |
| 0x03 (FMA2_FAULT_TTO):         | Bus timeout                                       |
| 0x04 (FMA2_FAULT_SYN):         | No receiving synchronization                      |
| 0x05 (FMA2_FAULT_OUT_OF_RING): | Active station has left the logical token ring    |
| 0x06 (FMA2_GAP_EVENT):         | A new station has been inserted into the GAP area |



***disable\_EVENT*****Function:**

This function disables again the receipt of FMA2 event or error indications.

**C Syntax:**

```
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

USIGN32 disable_EVENT ( )
```

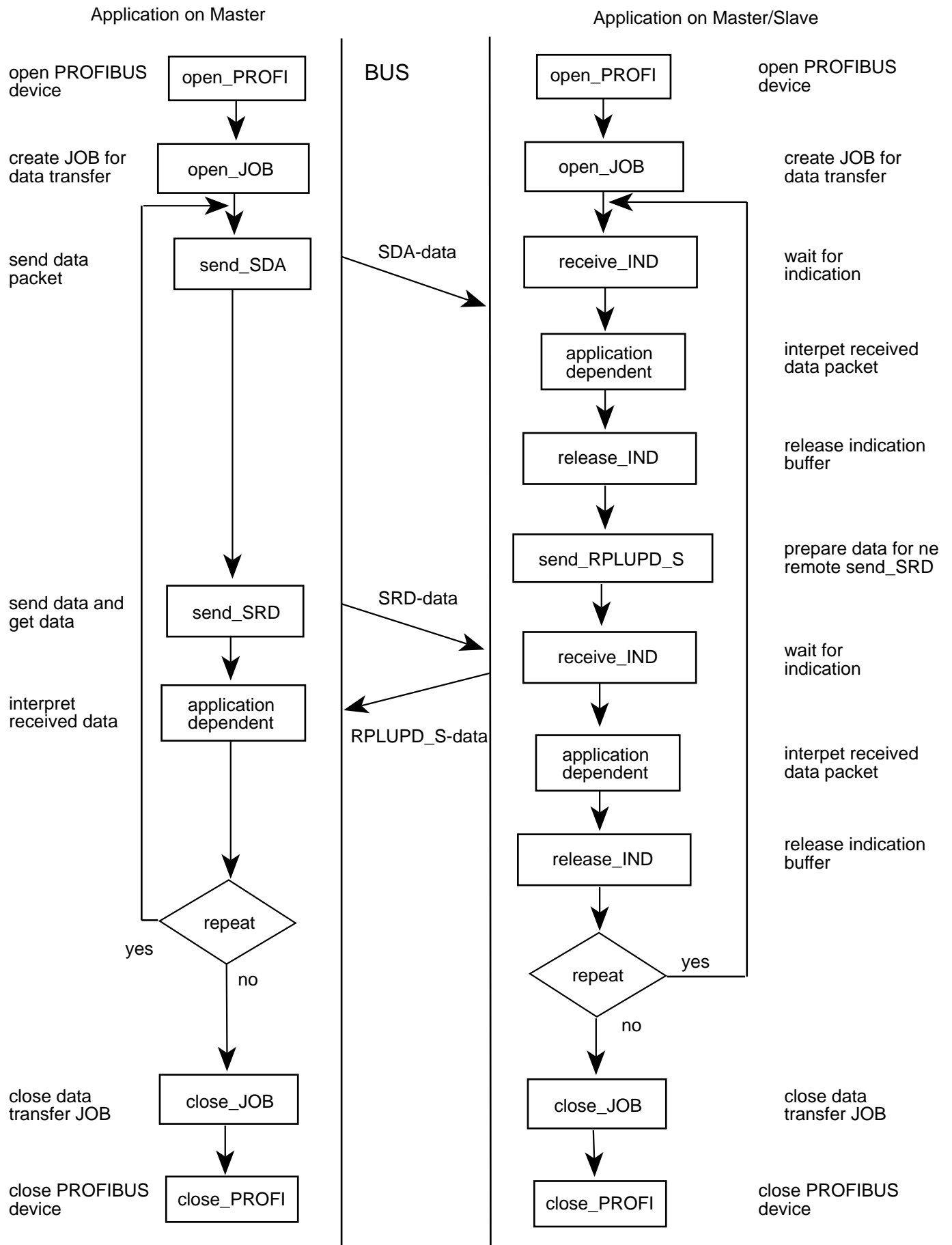
**Return Values:**

0: no error  
-1: OS-9 system error. Error number is stored in the global variable *errno*  
else: PROFIBUS status value. For status value explanations, refer to Appendix A.

**Note:** The application examples *pbmon.c* and *pbwatch.c* under the directory /PROFINET/APPLIC/LAYER\_2/SOURCE gives advice on how to use the management library functions.

An application program structure using the *pbL2hlf.l* library is shown overleaf.







## 4.5 FDL Interface Library "pbl2llf.l"

A standard OS-9 structure is used with manager, driver and descriptors to realize an interface between PROFIBUS layer 2 applications (FDL-User) and the PROFIBUS layer 2 protocol (FDL) itself. The user is able to setup FDL layer 2 services via I/O-functions in the C language.

The C library `pbL2llf.l` is provided to ease the communication between the FDL-User and the FDL via the PROFIBUS interface driver.

The communication is achieved via five interface functions:

```
fdl_open ()
fdl_req ()
fdl_con_ind ()
fdl_con_ind_poll()
fdl_close
```

### 4.5.1 Function `fdl_open`

```
int fdl_open
    (char * device_name)
```

#### Return Values

```
-1:      error
0:       OK
```

This function initializes the PROFIBUS device. It requires a pointer to the PROFIBUS device name (i.e */profi\_1*) and must be used by the FDL-User before any communication with the FDL can take place.

### 4.5.2 Function `fdl_req`

```
int fdl_req
    (T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR *sdb_ptr)
```

#### Return Values

```
-1:      error
0:       OK
```

This function is used to implement requests and provide the FDL with a pointer to the Service Description Block of type *T\_FDL\_SERVICE\_DESCR* which contains the occurring parameter and a pointer to the service specific parameter blocks for any given service.

### 4.5.3 Function `fdl_con_ind`

```
T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR * fdl_con_ind (void)
```

#### Return Values

```
-1:      error
else:    pointer to the Service Description Block
```

This function allows the FDL-User to distinguish between confirmation and indications. The result of this function forms a pointer to the Service Description Block of type *T\_FDL\_SERVICE\_DESCR* which contains the service variable parameters and gives direction to the service specific parameter blocks. The function only returns to the application program when a confirmation or indication arrives.



#### 4.5.4 Function `fdl_con_ind_poll`

```
T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR * fdl_con_ind_poll (void)
```

This function allows the FDL-User to distinguish between confirmation and indications. The result of this function forms a pointer to the Service Description Block of type `T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR` which contains the service variable parameters and gives direction to the service specific parameter blocks. If no confirmation or indication is available a NULL-pointer is returned.

##### Return Values

-1: error  
0: no confirmation or indication available  
else: pointer to the Service Description Block

#### 4.5.5 Function `fdl_close`

```
int fdl_close (void)
```

This function is used to terminate the communication to the FDL, leading to the PROFIBUS device being closed.

##### Return Values:

-1: error  
0: OK

#### 4.5.6 FDL Services

The FDL (Fieldbus Data Link) services are made available to the user via layer 2. The following data transfer services are available:

- *Send Data with Acknowledge (SDA)*
- *Send Data with No Acknowledge (SDN)*
- *Send and Request Data with Reply (SRD)*
- *Cyclic Send and Request Data with Reply (CSRD)*

The services are realized by using a number of service primitives (denoted by `FDL_...`). To request a service the user employs a Request primitive. A Confirmation primitive is returned to the user upon completion of the service, or in the case of services with cyclic repetition, after every send/request cycle. If an unexpected event occurs at the remote station, the Remote User is informed by an Indication primitive.

To simplify the overview of the intercommunication interface, some terms have been selected which differ slightly from those in the normal specification.

A list of the FDL services as defined in DIN 19245, Part 1 follows below. On the right hand side two columns form constants "*service*" and "*primitive*" as they must be given in the Service Description Block (`T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR`). These terms are agreed for use in the include data `pbL2con.h`

A deviation from the DIN 19245, Part 1 standard occurs with the CSRD service; according to standards, acknowledgment of the first CSRD.confirmation is made after a CSRD.request has loaded a Poll-List. All further CSRD.confirmations show the completion of each SRD cycle and therefore take on the character of a CSRD.confirmation but have a different meaning than the first confirmation.

Thought has been given to this condition, and as soon as the Poll-List has been loaded (`LOAD_POLL_LIST`) and is confirmed, CSRD.con is used thereafter to confirm the completion of individual poll cycles. A CSRD.req service does not exist.



**Terminology to DIN 19245, Part 1****Intercommunication Interface**

|  | <b>Service</b> | <b>Primitive</b> | <b>Possible for</b> |
|--|----------------|------------------|---------------------|
|--|----------------|------------------|---------------------|

**Send Data with Acknowledge (SDA)**

|                                |            |            |                |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|----------------|
| <i>FDL_DATA_ACK.request</i>    | <i>SDA</i> | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M</i>       |
| <i>FDL_DATA_ACK.confirm</i>    | <i>SDA</i> | <i>CON</i> | <i>M</i>       |
| <i>FDL_DATA_ACK.indication</i> | <i>SDA</i> | <i>IND</i> | <i>M and S</i> |

**Send Data with No Acknowledge (SDN)**

|                            |            |            |                |
|----------------------------|------------|------------|----------------|
| <i>FDL_DATA.request</i>    | <i>SDN</i> | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M</i>       |
| <i>FDL_DATA.confirm</i>    | <i>SDN</i> | <i>CON</i> | <i>M</i>       |
| <i>FDL_DATA.indication</i> | <i>SDN</i> | <i>IND</i> | <i>M and S</i> |

**Send and Request Data with Reply (SRD)**

|                                  |                     |            |                |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|------------|----------------|
| <i>FDL_DATA_REPLY.request</i>    | <i>SRD</i>          | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M</i>       |
| <i>FDL_DATA_REPLY.confirm</i>    | <i>SRD</i>          | <i>CON</i> | <i>M</i>       |
| <i>FDL_DATA_REPLY.indication</i> | <i>SRD</i>          | <i>IND</i> | <i>M and S</i> |
| <i>FDL_REPLY_UPDATE.request</i>  | <i>REPLY_UPDATE</i> | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M and S</i> |
| <i>FDL_REPLY_UPDATE.confirm</i>  | <i>REPLY_UPDATE</i> | <i>CON</i> | <i>M and S</i> |

**Cyclic Send and Request Data with Reply (CSRD)**

|                                                              |                        |            |          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------|----------|
| <i>FDL_SEND_UPDATE.request</i>                               | <i>SEND_UPDATE</i>     | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M</i> |
| <i>FDL_SEND_UPDATE.confirm</i>                               | <i>SEND_UPDATE</i>     | <i>CON</i> | <i>M</i> |
| <i>FDL_CYC_DATA_REPLY.request</i>                            | <i>LOAD_POLL_LIST</i>  | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M</i> |
| <i>FDL_CYC_DATA_REPLY.confirm (1st confirmation)</i>         | <i>LOAD_POLL_LIST</i>  | <i>CON</i> | <i>M</i> |
| <i>FDL_CYC_DATA_REPLY.confirm (2nd upwards confirmation)</i> | <i>CSRD</i>            | <i>CON</i> | <i>M</i> |
| <i>FDL_CYC_ENTRY.request</i>                                 | <i>POLL_ENTRY</i>      | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M</i> |
| <i>FDL_CYC_ENTRY.confirm</i>                                 | <i>POLL_ENTRY</i>      | <i>CON</i> | <i>M</i> |
| <i>FDL_CYC_DEACT.request</i>                                 | <i>DEACT_POLL_LIST</i> | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M</i> |
| <i>FDL_CYC_DEACT.confirm</i>                                 | <i>DEACT_POLL_LIST</i> | <i>CON</i> | <i>M</i> |

*M: Master**S: Slave*

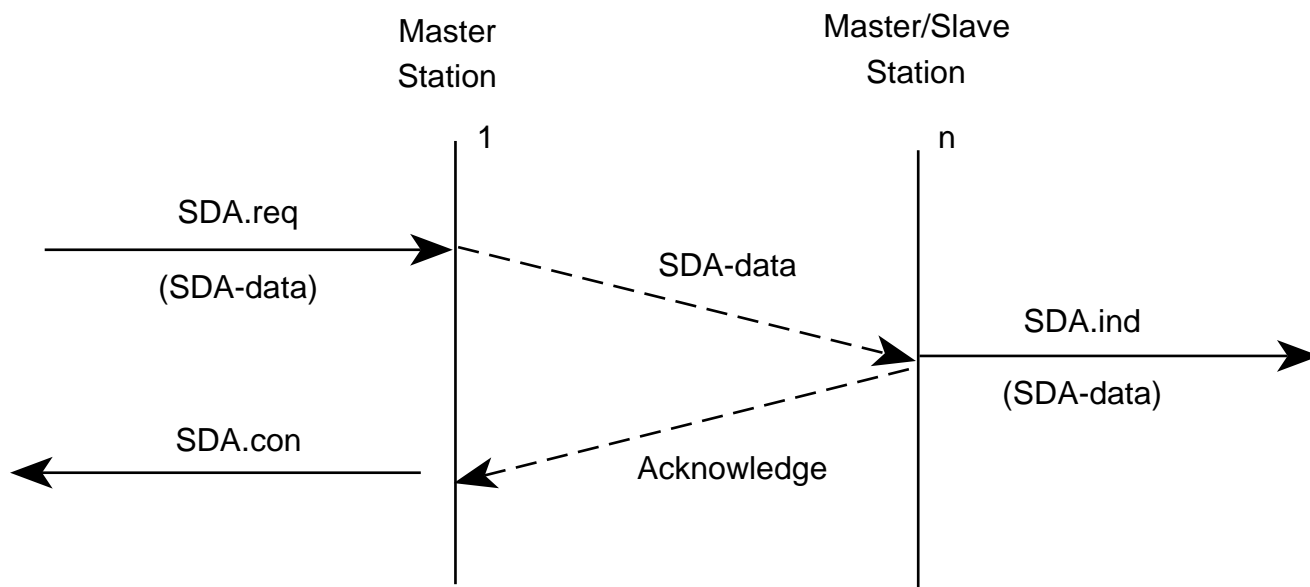
Brief descriptions of each of the data transfer services follow below with the following notation being used in the Figures:

|      |               |
|------|---------------|
| .req | .request      |
| .ind | .indication   |
| .con | .confirmation |

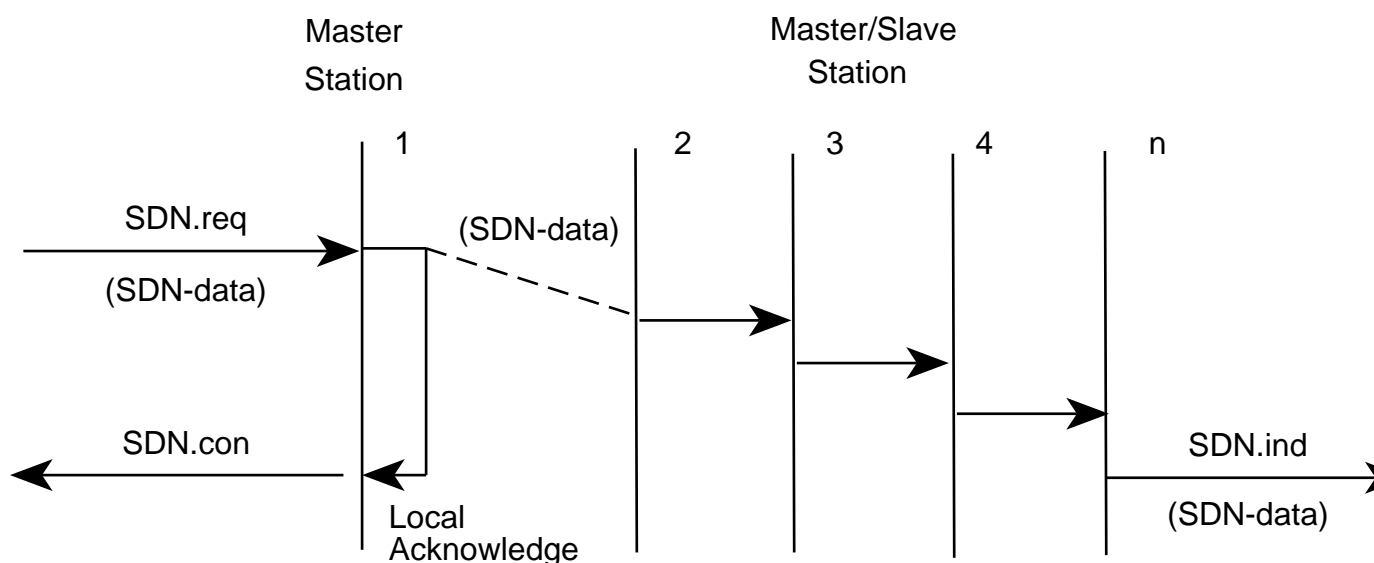


**Send Data with Acknowledge (SDA)**

This service allows a user of the FDL (Layer 2) in a Master station (referred to as a Local User), to send user data (SDA-data) to a single remote station. At the remote station the SDA-data, if received error-free, is delivered by the FDL to the user (referred to as a Remote User). The Local User receives a confirmation concerning the receipt or non-receipt of the user data. If an error occurred during the transfer, the FDL of the Local User repeats the data transfer.

**Figure 4.5.6.1: SDA Service****Send Data with No Acknowledge (SDN)**

This service allows a Local User to transfer data (SDN-data) to a single remote station, to many remote stations (Multicast), or to all remote stations (Broadcast) at the same time. The Local User receives a confirmation acknowledging the end of the transfer, but not whether the data was duly received. At the remote stations this SDN-data, if received error-free, is passed to the Remote User. There is no confirmation, however, that such a transfer has taken place.

**Figure 4.5.6.2: SDN Service**



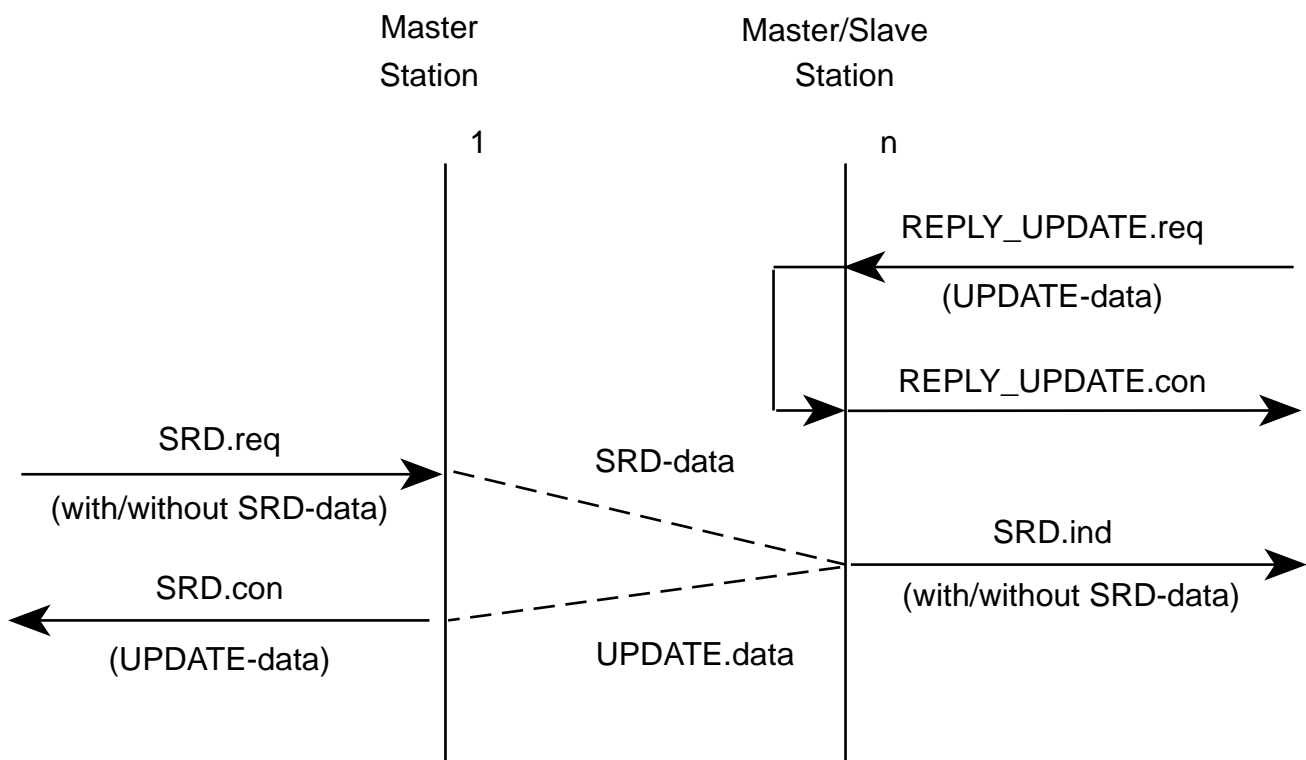
**Send and Request Data with Reply (SRD)**

This service allows a Local User to transfer data (SRD-data) to a single remote station and at the same time to request data (UPDATE-data) that was made available by the Remote User at an earlier time. At the remote station the received SRD-data, if error-free, is passed to the Remote User. The service also allows a Local User to request data from the Remote User without sending data (SRD-data=Null) to the Remote User.

The Local User receives either the requested data or an indication that the data was not available or a confirmation of the non-receipt of the transmitted data. The first two reactions also confirm the receipt of the transferred data.

If an error occurs during the transfer, the FDL of the Local User repeats the data transfer with the data request.

**Figure 4.5.6.3: SRD Service**

**Cyclic Send and Request Data with Reply (CSR)**

This service allows a Local User to cyclically transfer data (S\_UPDATE-data) to a remote station and at the same time to request data (R\_UPDATE-data) from the remote station. At the remote station the data received error-free is passed cyclically to the Remote User. The service also allows a Local User to cyclically request data from the Remote User without sending data to the Remote User.

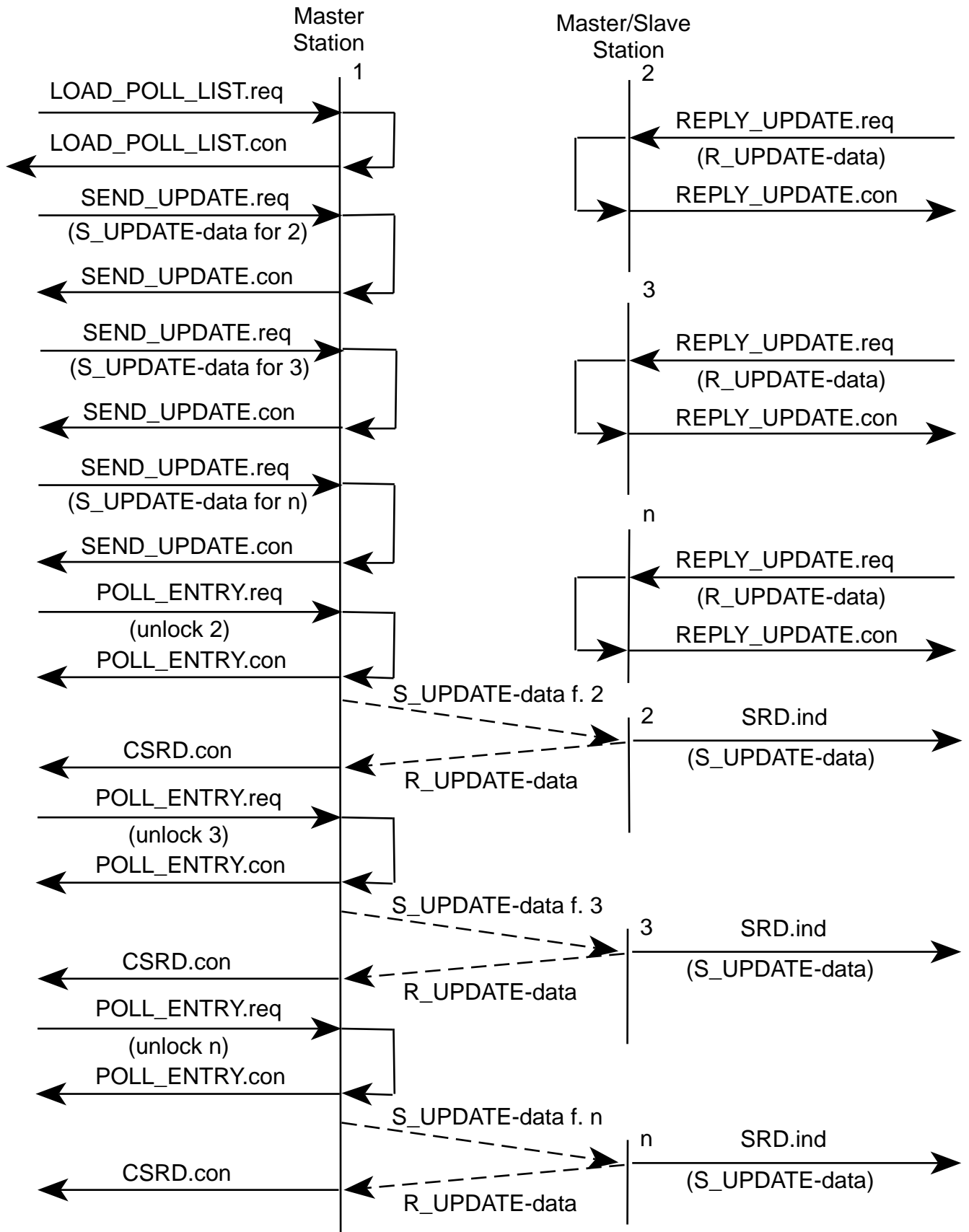
The Local User cyclically receives either the requested data or an indication that the data was not available or a confirmation of the non-receipt of the transmitted data. The first two reactions also confirm the receipt of the transferred data.

If an error occurs during the transfer, the FDL of the Local User repeats the data transfer with the data request.

The selected remote stations and the number and sequence of the data transfers with data requests for the cyclic mode is defined by the Local User in the Poll-List.

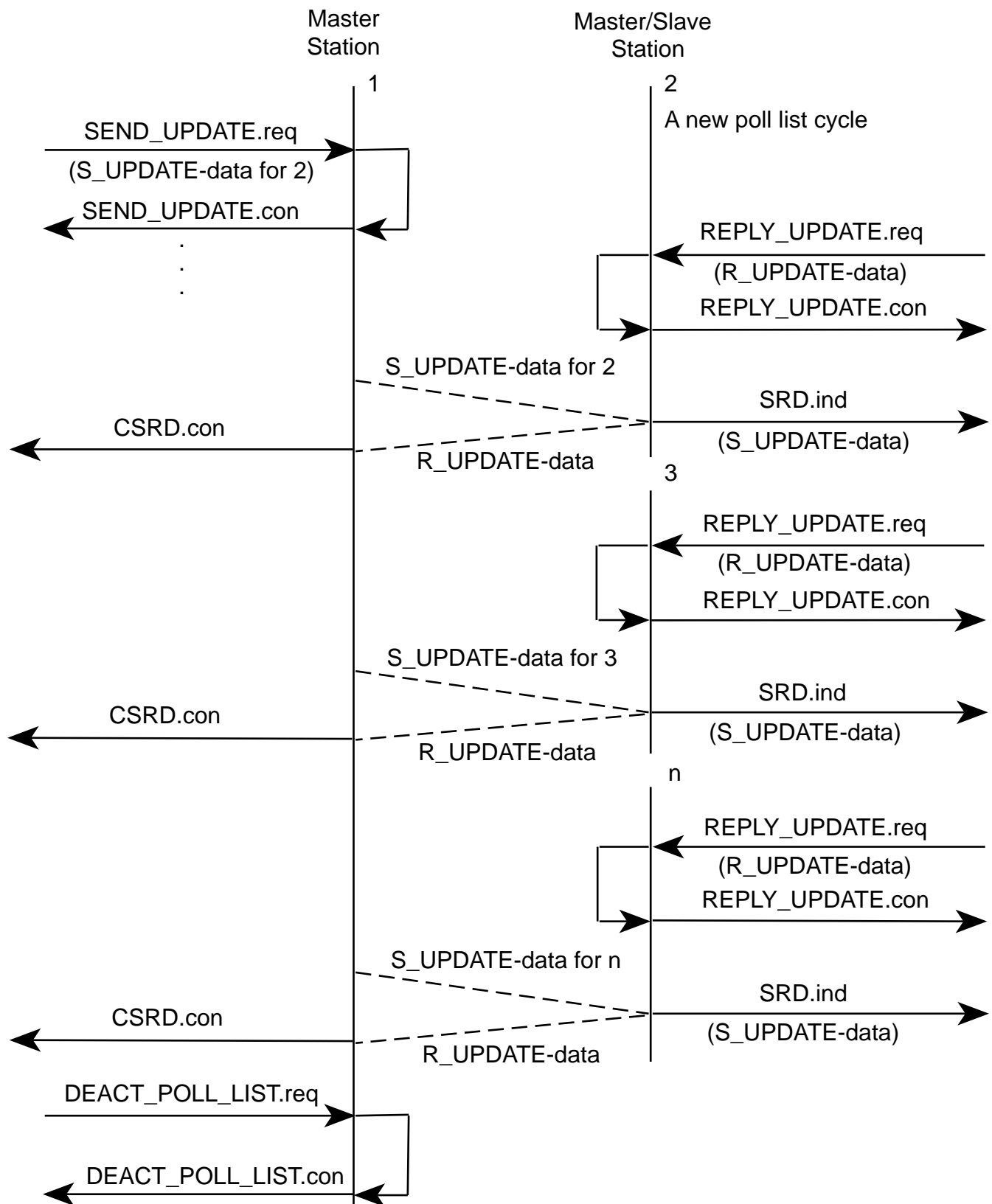


Figure 4.5.6.4 Start of CSRD Service





**Figure 4.5.6.5 End of CSRD Service**

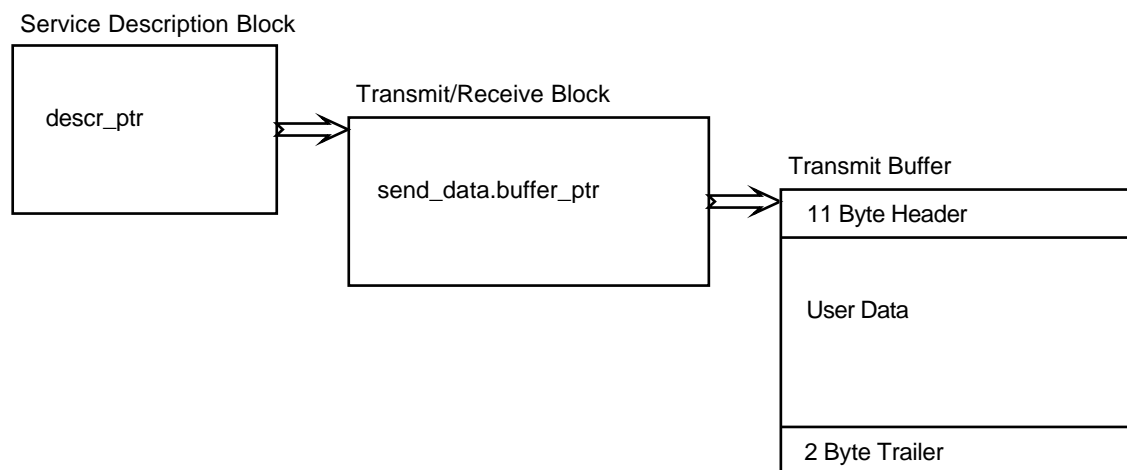


Individual descriptions of the layer 2 services are now described on the following pages.



***SDA (Send Data with Acknowledge) Request*****Description:**

The local station sends data to a remote station (via *rem\_add*) and awaits confirmation of a valid or errornous transfer.

**Data Structure:**

The FDL header and trailer in the transmit buffer are automatically created by the FDL and sufficient memory for these additions must be made available by the FDL-User. The data may be written to the transmit buffer starting at the 12th byte.

The three linked structures remain in the layer 2 until confirmation of successful or errornous transfer is returned by the target station. Therefore the allocated memory cannot be used for anything else until this has been completed.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP    | Local Service Access Point              |
| service    | SDA                     |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_SR_BLOCK far*)   | Pointer to transmit/receive block       |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |



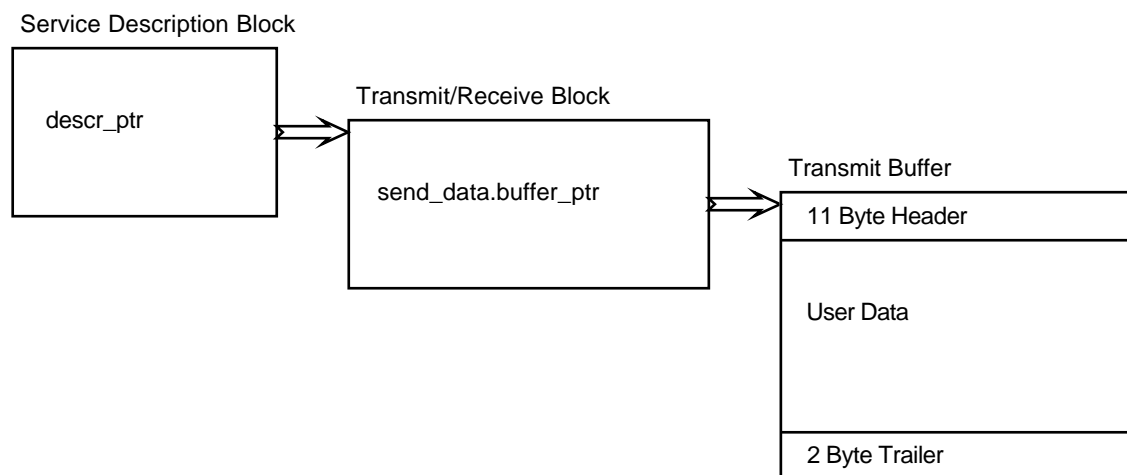
**Transmit/Receive Block:**

|                         |                        |                                  |
|-------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| loc_add.station         | <i>not significant</i> |                                  |
| loc_add.segment         | <i>not significant</i> |                                  |
| remote_sap              | 0..63 or DEFAULT_SAP   | Destination Service Access Point |
| rem_add.station         | 0..126                 | Remote station address           |
| rem_add.segment         | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT    | Remote segment address           |
| serv_class              | LOW or HIGH            | Priority of the service call     |
| update_status           | <i>not significant</i> |                                  |
| send_data.buffer_ptr    | (UNSIGN8 far*)         | Pointer to transmit buffer       |
| send_data.length        | 1..242                 | Length of user data              |
| receive_data.buffer_ptr | <i>not significant</i> |                                  |
| receive_data.length     | <i>not significant</i> |                                  |
| resource.buffer_ptr     | <i>not significant</i> |                                  |
| resource.length         | <i>not significant</i> |                                  |



**SDA (Send Data with Acknowledge) Confirmation****Description:**

The remote station sends confirmation of a valid or erroneous completion of an SDA request to the FDL-User (message originator). If the confirmation cannot be sent due to local circumstances a negative status automatically occurs.

**Data Structure:**

The data structure passed by the FDL request is returned to the FDL-User. The positive or negative confirmation of successful transfer is given in the status field.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                             |                                         |
|------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |                                         |
| service    | SDA                         |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                         |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i>    | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK, RR, RS, LS, NA, IV, NLT | <i>see below</i>                        |
| descr_ptr  | <i>remains unchanged</i>    | Pointer to transmit/receive block       |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>     |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>     |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>     |                                         |

**Transmit/Receive Block:**

|                         |                          |                            |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| loc_add.station         | <i>not significant</i>   |                            |
| loc_add.segment         | <i>not significant</i>   |                            |
| remote_sap              | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                            |
| rem_add.station         | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                            |
| rem_add.segment         | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                            |
| serv_class              | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                            |
| update_status           | <i>not significant</i>   |                            |
| send_data.buffer_ptr    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Pointer to transmit buffer |
| send_data.length        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                            |
| receive_data.buffer_ptr | <i>not significant</i>   |                            |
| receive_data.length     | <i>not significant</i>   |                            |
| resource.buffer_ptr     | <i>not significant</i>   |                            |
| resource.length         | <i>not significant</i>   |                            |



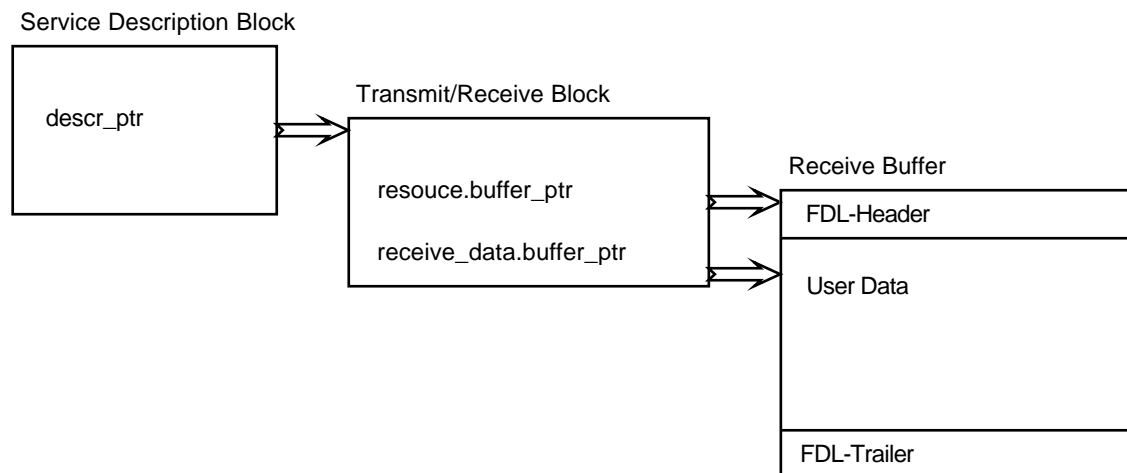
**Status Values:**

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Meaning</b>                                                  |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK          | Positive confirmation that the service has been carried out     |
| RR          | The partner did not have adequate operational resources         |
| RS          | Partners service, access authorization or SAP, is not activated |
| LS          | Service or local Service Access Point not activated             |
| NA          | Addressed partner does not respond                              |
| IV          | Invalid parameter in request                                    |
| NLT         | Own station not in logical token ring                           |



**SDA (Send Data with Acknowledge) Indication****Description:**

The FDL indicates to the local station that data has been received as a result of an SDA request service initiated by a remote service.

**Data Structure:**

The *receive\_data.buffer\_ptr* is used to point to the start of the valid user data. *resource.buffer\_ptr* points to the start of the buffer i.e. the resource transferred to the FDL via *PUT\_RESCRC\_TO\_FDL*.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | 0..63 or DEFAULT_SAP    | Destination Service Access Point (DSAP) |
| service    | SDA                     |                                         |
| primitive  | IND                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_SR_BLOCK far*)   | Pointer to transmit/receive block       |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |



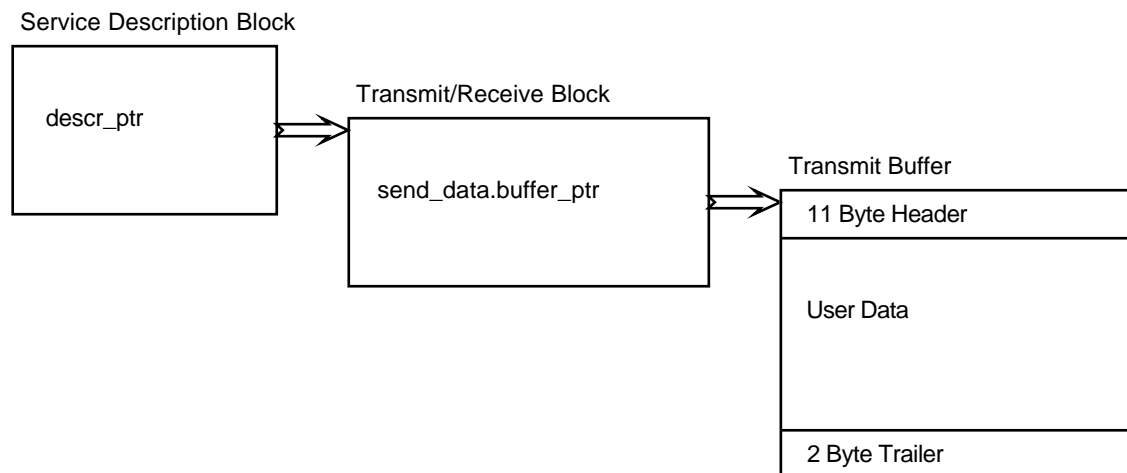
**Transmit/Receive Block:**

|                         |                        |                                    |
|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| loc_add.station         | 0..126                 | Source station address             |
| loc_add.segment         | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT    | Source segment address             |
| remote_sap              | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP   | Source Service Access Point (SSAP) |
| rem_add.station         | 0..126                 | Remote station address             |
| rem_add.segment         | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT    | Remote segment address             |
| serv_class              | LOW or HIGH            | Priority of the service call       |
| update_status           | <i>not significant</i> |                                    |
| send_data.buffer_ptr    | <i>not significant</i> |                                    |
| send_data.length        | <i>not significant</i> |                                    |
| receive_data.buffer_ptr | (UNSIGN8 far*)         | Pointer to user data               |
| receive_data.length     | 1..242                 | Length of received user data       |
| resource.buffer_ptr     | (UNSIGN8 far*)         | Pointer to receive buffer          |
| resource.length         | <= 255                 | Length of receive buffer           |



**SDN (Send Data with No Acknowledge) Request****Description:**

The local station sends data to a group or all remote stations. The service is not confirmed by the recipients, but rather a local "sent" receipt is generated.

**Data Structure:**

The FDL header and trailer in the transmit buffer are automatically created by the FDL and sufficient memory for these additions must be made available by the FDL-User. The data may be written to the transmit buffer starting at the 12th byte.

The three linked structures remain in the layer 2 until confirmation. Therefore the allocated memory cannot be used for anything else until this has been successfully completed.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP    | Local Service Access Point              |
| service    | SDN                     |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_SR_BLOCK far*)   | Pointer to transmit/receive block       |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |



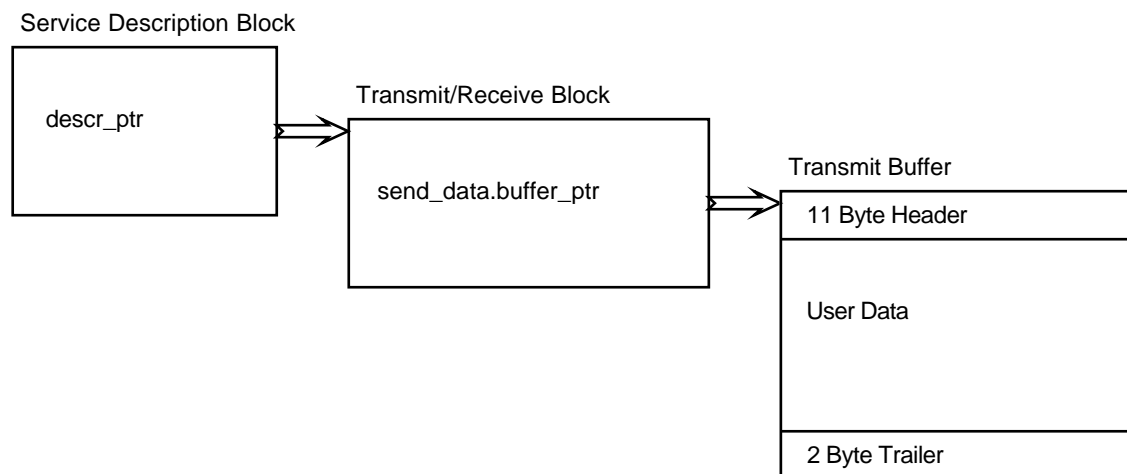
**Transmit/Receive Block:**

|                         |                              |                                  |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| loc_add.station         | <i>not significant</i>       |                                  |
| loc_add.segment         | <i>not significant</i>       |                                  |
| remote_sap              | 0..63 or DEFAULT_SAP         | Destination Service Access Point |
| rem_add.station         | 0..126 or global address 127 | Remote station address(es)       |
| rem_add.segment         | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT          | Remote segment address           |
| serv_class              | LOW or HIGH                  | Priority of the service call     |
| update_status           | <i>not significant</i>       |                                  |
| send_data.buffer_ptr    | (UNSIGN8 far*)               | Pointer to transmit buffer       |
| send_data.length        | 1..242                       | Length of user data              |
| receive_data.buffer_ptr | <i>not significant</i>       |                                  |
| receive_data.length     | <i>not significant</i>       |                                  |
| resource.buffer_ptr     | <i>not significant</i>       |                                  |
| resource.length         | <i>not significant</i>       |                                  |



**SDN (Send Data with No Acknowledge) Confirmation****Description:**

The local station's FDL generates confirmation if no errornous transfer messages are returned.

**Data Structure:**

The data structures passed by the FDL request are returned to the FDL-User. The positive or negative confirmation is shown in the status field.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                         |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| service    | SDN                      |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                      |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK, LS, IV, NLT          |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Pointer to transmit/receive block       |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |

**Transmit/Receive Block:**

|                         |                          |                            |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| loc_add.station         | <i>not significant</i>   |                            |
| loc_add.segment         | <i>not significant</i>   |                            |
| remote_sap              | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                            |
| rem_add.station         | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                            |
| rem_add.segment         | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                            |
| serv_class              | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                            |
| update_status           | <i>not significant</i>   |                            |
| send_data.buffer_ptr    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Pointer to transmit buffer |
| send_data.length        | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Length of user data        |
| receive_data.buffer_ptr | <i>not significant</i>   |                            |
| receive_data.length     | <i>not significant</i>   |                            |
| resource.buffer_ptr     | <i>not significant</i>   |                            |
| resource.length         | <i>not significant</i>   |                            |



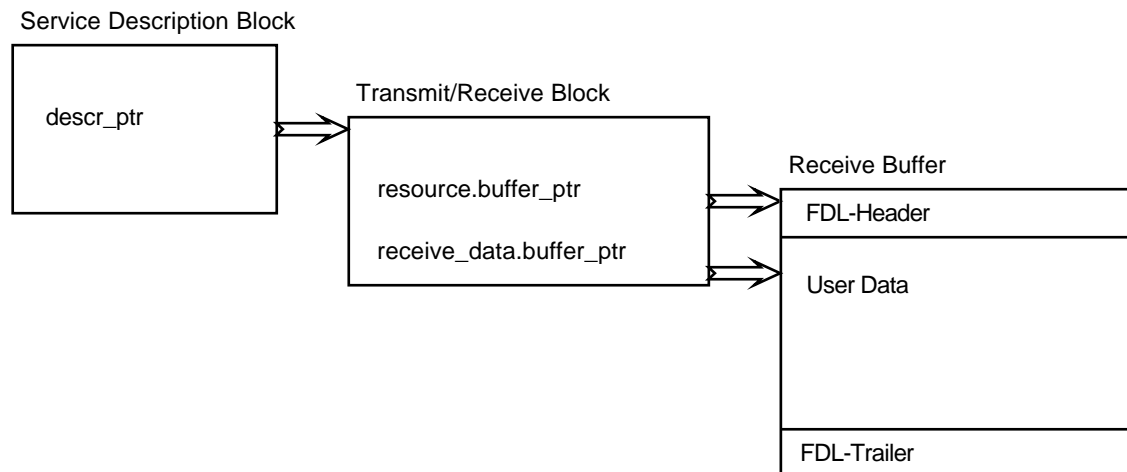
**Status Values:**

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Meaning</b>                                              |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK          | Positive confirmation that the service has been carried out |
| LS          | Service or local Service Access Point not activated         |
| IV          | Invalid parameter in request                                |
| NLT         | Own station not in logical token ring                       |



**SDN (Send Data with No Acknowledge) Indication****Description:**

The FDL indicates that the local station has received data via an SDN request service initiated by a remote station.

**Data Structure:**

The *receive\_data.buffer\_ptr* is used to point to the start of the valid user data. *resource.buffer\_ptr* points to the start of the buffer i.e. the resource to be transferred to the FDL via *PUT\_RESCRC\_TO\_FDL*.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | 0..63 or DEFAULT_SAP    | Destination Service Access Point (DSAP) |
| service    | SDN                     |                                         |
| primitive  | IND                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_SR_BLOCK far*)   | Pointer to transmit/receive block       |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |

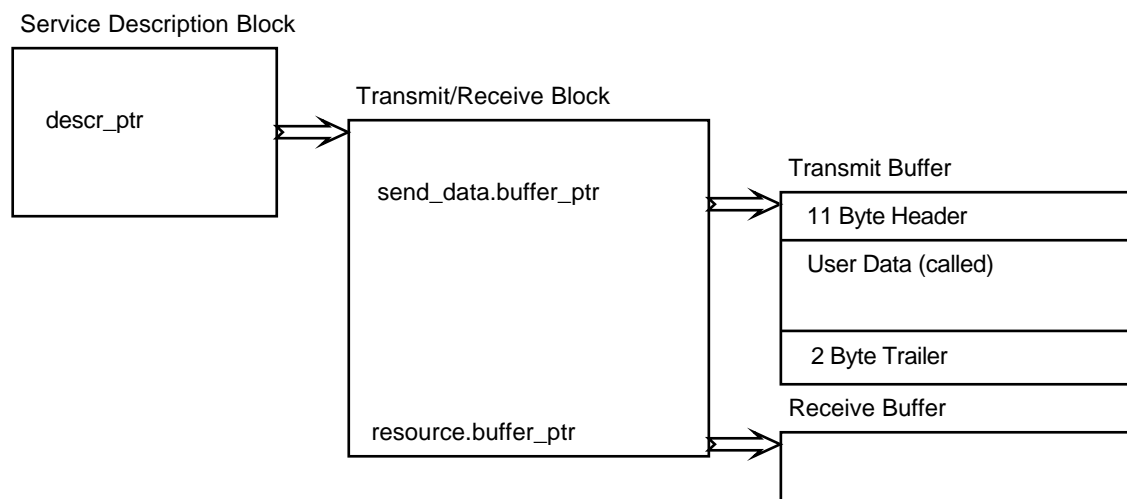
**Transmit/Receive Block:**

|                         |                              |                                      |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| loc_add.station         | 0..126                       | Source station address               |
| loc_add.segment         | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT          | Source segment address               |
| remote_sap              | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP         | Source's Service Access Point (SSAP) |
| rem_add.station         | 0..126 or global address 127 | Remote station address               |
| rem_add.segment         | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT          | Remote segment address               |
| serv_class              | LOW or HIGH                  | Priority of the service call         |
| update_status           | <i>not significant</i>       |                                      |
| send_data.buffer_ptr    | <i>not significant</i>       |                                      |
| send_data.length        | <i>not significant</i>       |                                      |
| receive_data.buffer_ptr | (UNSIGN8 far*)               | Pointer to user data                 |
| receive_data.length     | 1..242                       | Length of the received user data     |
| resource.buffer_ptr     | (UNSIGN8 far*)               | Pointer to receive buffer            |
| resource.length         | <= 255                       | Length of receive buffer             |



**SRD (Send and Request Data with Reply) Request****Description:**

The local station sends data to defined station(s) (via *rem\_add*) and collects any data waiting there. If no data is present the local station only receives a receipt.

**Data Structure:**

The FDL header and trailer in the transmit buffer are automatically created by the FDL and sufficient memory for these additions must be made available by the FDL-User. The data may be written to the transmit buffer starting at the 12th byte.

A receive buffer must be provided by the FDL-User via *resource.buffer\_ptr* for any replied data.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP    | Local Service Access Point              |
| service    | SRD                     |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_SR_BLOCK far*)   | Pointer to transmit/receive block       |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |



**Transmit/Receive Block:**

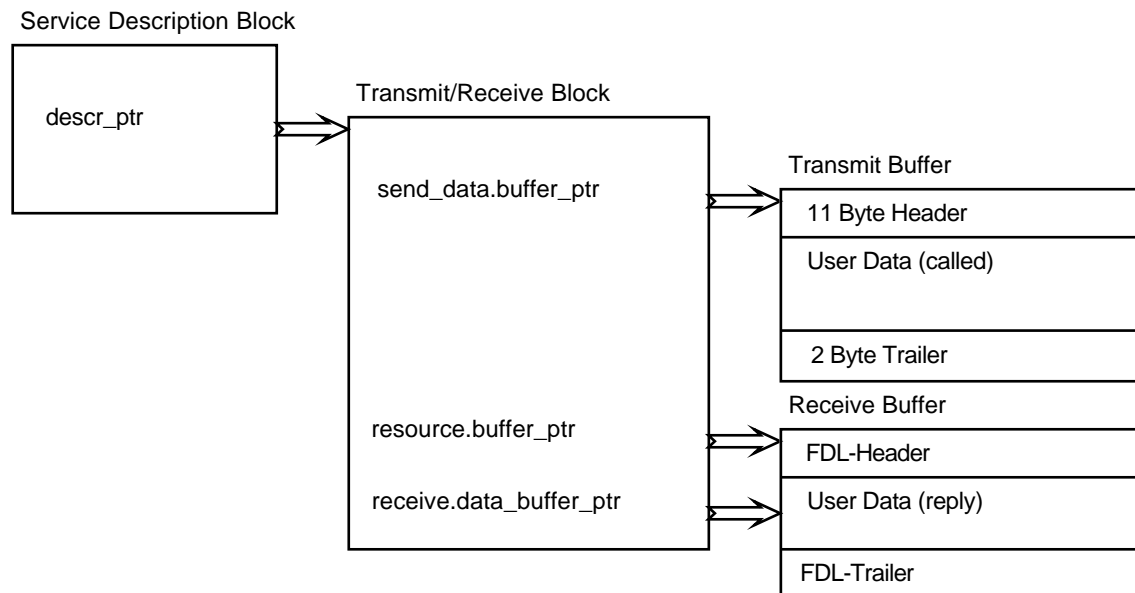
|                         |                        |                                  |
|-------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| loc_add.station         | <i>not significant</i> |                                  |
| loc_add.segment         | <i>not significant</i> |                                  |
| remote_sap              | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP   | Destination Service Access Point |
| rem_add.station         | 0..126                 | Remote station address           |
| rem_add.segment         | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT    | Remote segment address           |
| serv_class              | LOW or HIGH            | Priority of the service call     |
| update_status           | <i>not significant</i> |                                  |
| send_data.buffer_ptr    | (UNSIGN8 far*)         | Pointer to transmit buffer       |
| send_data.length        | 0..242                 | Length of user data              |
| receive_data.buffer_ptr | <i>not significant</i> |                                  |
| receive_data.length     | <i>not significant</i> |                                  |
| resource.buffer_ptr     | (UNSIGN8 far*)         | Pointer to reply buffer          |
| resource.length         | <= 255                 | Length of reply buffer           |

**Note:** The data structures remain in level 2 and allocated memory cannot be used until completion of their task.



***SRD (Send and Request Data with Reply) Confirmation*****Description:**

The confirmation of a valid or erroneous completion of the SRD request returned and also indicates if any reply data is available.

**Data Structure:**

The data structures passed by the FDL request are returned to the FDL-User.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                                                   |                                         |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i>                          |                                         |
| service    | SRD                                               |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                                               |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i>                          | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | RS, LS, LR, NA, IV, DL, DH, NR, RDL, RDH, RR, NLT |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | <i>remains unchanged</i>                          | Pointer to transmit/receive block       |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>                           |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>                           |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>                           |                                         |



**Transmit/Receive Block:**

|                         |                          |                              |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| loc_add.station         | <i>not significant</i>   |                              |
| loc_add.segment         | <i>not significant</i>   |                              |
| remote_sap              | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                              |
| rem_add.station         | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                              |
| rem_add.segment         | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                              |
| serv_class              | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                              |
| update_status           | <i>not significant</i>   |                              |
| send_data.buffer_ptr    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Pointer to transmit buffer   |
| send_data.length        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                              |
| receive_data.buffer_ptr | (USIGN8 far *)           | Pointer to reply data buffer |
| receive_data.length     | 0..242                   | Length of reply data         |
| resource.buffer_ptr     | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Pointer to reply telegram    |
| resource.length         | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Length of reply telegram     |

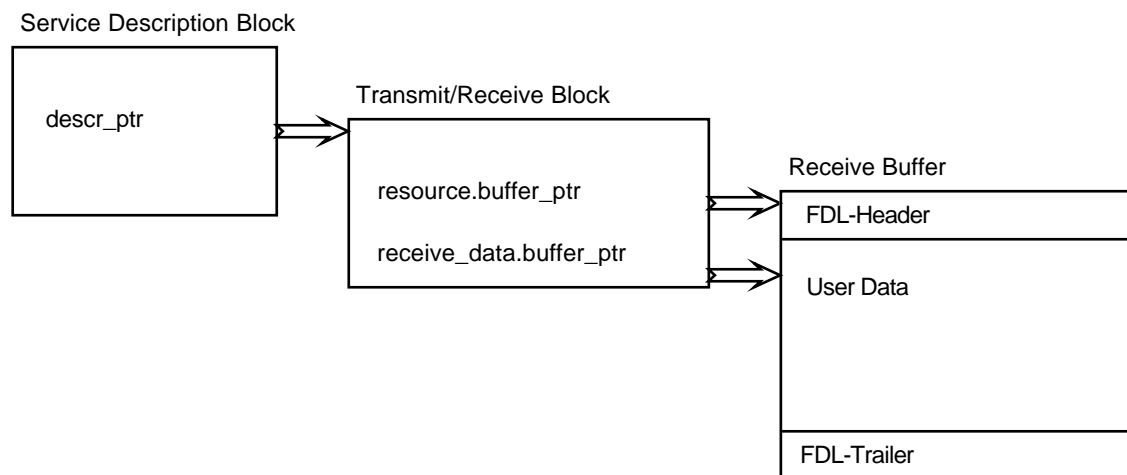
**Status Values:**

| Code | Meaning                                                          |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RS   | Partners service, access authorization or SAP, is not activated  |
| LS   | Service or local Service Access Point not activated              |
| LR   | None or insufficient operational resources are available locally |
| NA   | Addressed partner does not respond                               |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request                                     |
| DL   | Reply data low available, positive conformation of data sent     |
| DH   | Reply data high available, positive conformation of data sent    |
| NR   | No reply data available, positive conformation of data sent      |
| RDL  | Reply data low available, negative conformation of data sent     |
| RDH  | Reply data high available, negative conformation of data sent    |
| RR   | The partner did not have adequate operational resources          |
| NLT  | Own station not in logical token ring                            |



**SRD (Send and Request Data with Reply) Indication****Description:**

The FDL indicates that another station has completed an SRD cycle with the local station. If the Responder-SAP is defined as 'indication\_mode==DATA' (see service *FMA2\_ACTIVATE\_RSAP*) only SRD cycles where data has been transferred, either with the receipt or the reply telegram, are indicated. If the Responder-SAP is defined as 'indication\_mode== ALL', the SRD cycles without data are also indicated.

**Data Structure:**

The *receive\_data.buffer\_ptr* is used to point to the start of the valid user data. *resource.buffer\_ptr* points to the start of the buffer i.e. the resource to be transferred to the FDL via *PUT\_RESCRC\_TO\_FDL*.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP    | Destination Service Access Point (DSAP) |
| service    | SRD                     |                                         |
| primitive  | IND                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_SR_BLOCK far *)  | Pointer to transmit/receive block       |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |



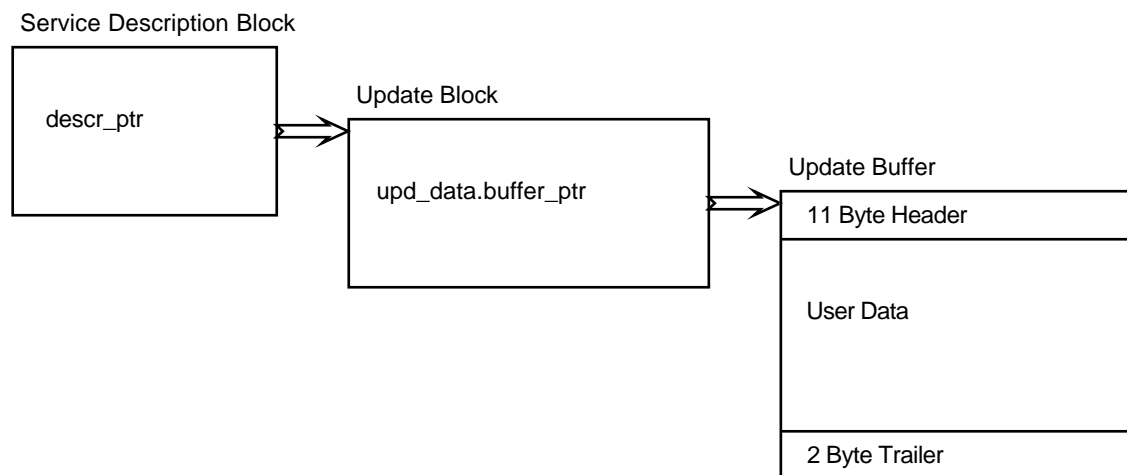
**Transmit/Receive Block:**

|                         |                        |                                    |
|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| loc_add.station         | 0..126                 | Source station address             |
| loc_add.segment         | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT    | Source segment address             |
| remote_sap              | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP   | Source Service Access Point (SSAP) |
| rem_add.station         | 0..126                 | Remote station address             |
| rem_add.segment         | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT    | Remote segment address             |
| serv_class              | LOW or HIGH            | Priority of the service call       |
| update_status           | NO, LO, HI             | Status of the reply data sent      |
| send_data.buffer_ptr    | <i>not significant</i> |                                    |
| send_data.length        | <i>not significant</i> |                                    |
| receive_data.buffer_ptr | (UNSIGN8 far *)        | Pointer to user data               |
| receive_data.length     | 0..242                 | Length of the received user data   |
| resource.buffer_ptr     | (UNSIGN8 far *)        | Pointer to receiver buffer         |
| resource.length         | <= 255                 | Length of receiver buffer          |



**REPLY\_UPDATE Request****Description:**

This primitive is used by the FDL-User to transfer data to a Service Access Point that was activated by the service *FMA2\_ACTIVATE\_RSAP*. The data can be collected by another participant with either an SRD or CSRD service call. This transfer can be either singular (transmit = SINGLE) or multiple (transmit = MULTIPLE) as desired. The confirmation of transfer occurs with the next SRD.ind.

**Data Structure:**

The FDL header and trailer in the update buffer are automatically created by the FDL and sufficient memory for these additions must be made available by the FDL-User. The data may be written to the transmit buffer starting at the 12th byte.

The Service Description Block and the update block remain in the FDL until the respective confirmation of successful or errornous transfer is completed. The update buffer is returned only with the confirmation of the next update call and must remain available for the FDL until the next update request.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                            |                                         |
|------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP       | Local Service Access Point              |
| service    | REPLY__UPDATE              |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                        |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                   | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>     |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_UPDATE_BLOCK far *) | Pointer to update block                 |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>    |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>    |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>    |                                         |



**Update Block:**

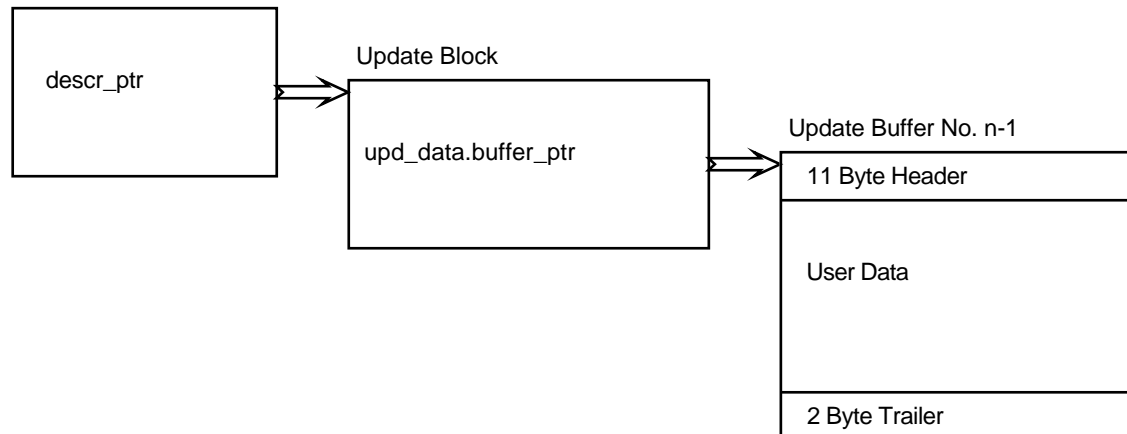
|                     |                      |                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| dsap                | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP | Destination Service Access Point |
| rem_add.station     | 0..126               | Remote station address           |
| rem_add.segment     | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT  | Remote segment address           |
| serv_class          | LOW or HIGH          | Priority of the service call     |
| transmit            | SINGLE or MULTIPLE   |                                  |
| upd_data.buffer_ptr | (UNSIGN8 far *)      | Pointer to update buffer         |
| upd_data.length     | 1..242               | Length of user data              |



**REPLY\_UPDATE Confirmation****Description:**

The FDL confirms acceptance of the update buffer. If the confirmation is positive, the update buffer remains in the FDL until the following UPDATE.req, returning no buffer for the first UPDATE.con. Hence UPDATE.con  $n$  always returns the update buffer of the UPDATE.req  $n-1$ .

The confirmation of a successful transfer of the update buffer contents is indicated with a SRD.ind.

**Data Structure:****Service Description Block**

If the status is OK, the parameter *upd\_data.buffer\_ptr* returns the value NULL (zero) for the first confirmation. Subsequent confirmations return the update buffer, which was sent to the FDL with the preceding UPDATE.req (n-1).

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                         |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| service    | REPLY_UPDATE             |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                      |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK, LS, LR, IV           | <i>see below</i>                        |
| descr_ptr  | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Pointer to update block                 |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |

**Update Block:**

|                     |                          |                                        |
|---------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| dsap                | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                        |
| rem_add.station     | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                        |
| rem_add.segment     | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                        |
| serv_class          | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                        |
| transmit            | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                        |
| upd_data.buffer_ptr | (UNSIGN8 far *)          | Pointer to update buffer of call $n-1$ |
| upd_data.length     | 1..242                   |                                        |



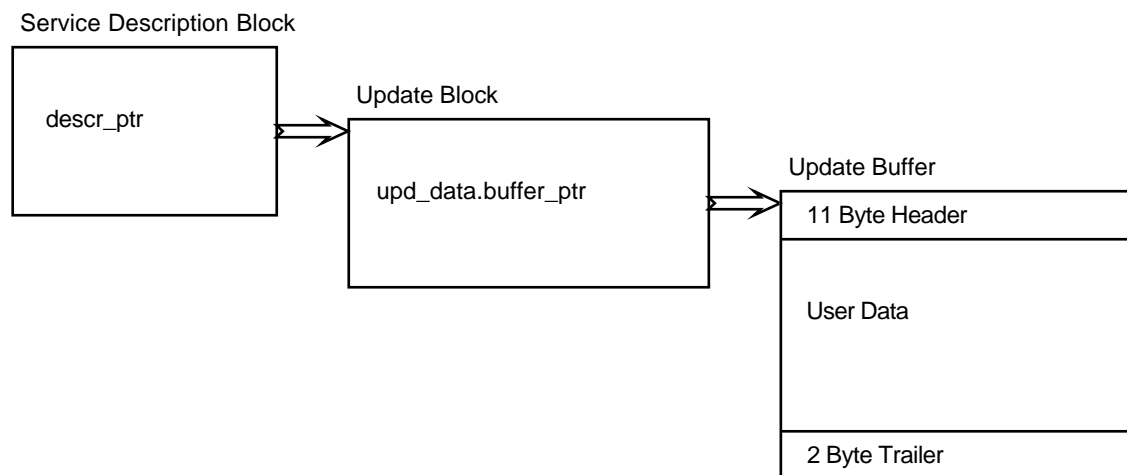
**Status Values:**

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Meaning</b>                                                            |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK          | Update buffer has been accepted                                           |
| LS          | Service Access Point not activated                                        |
| LR          | During SINGLE, no transfer since previous update buffer has not been sent |
| IV          | Invalid parameter in request                                              |



**SEND\_UPDATE Request****Description:**

With this service the FDL-User can pass data to the Poll-List 'administration' of the FDL. The Poll-List entry is determined by the *rem\_add* and *dsap* combination. The data is transferred using an SRD cycle when the respective Poll-List entry is handled, either as a single (transmit = SINGLE) or as a multiple (transmit = MULTIPLE) transfer. Confirmation of the transfer occurs with a CSRD.con.

**Data Structure:**

The FDL header and trailer in the update buffer are automatically created by the FDL and sufficient memory for these additions must be made available by the FDL-User. The data may be written to the transmit buffer starting at the 12th byte.

The Service Description Block and the update block remain in the FDL until the respective confirmation of successful or errornous transfer is completed. The update buffer is returned only with the confirmation of the next update call and must remain available for the FDL until the next update request.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                            |                                              |
|------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| sap        | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP       | Service Access Point of Poll-List (Poll-SAP) |
| service    | SEND_UPDATE                |                                              |
| primitive  | REQ                        |                                              |
| user_id    | 0..65535                   | Identification possibility for FDL-User      |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>     |                                              |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_UPDATE_BLOCK far *) | Pointer to update block                      |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>    |                                              |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>    |                                              |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>    |                                              |



**Update Block:**

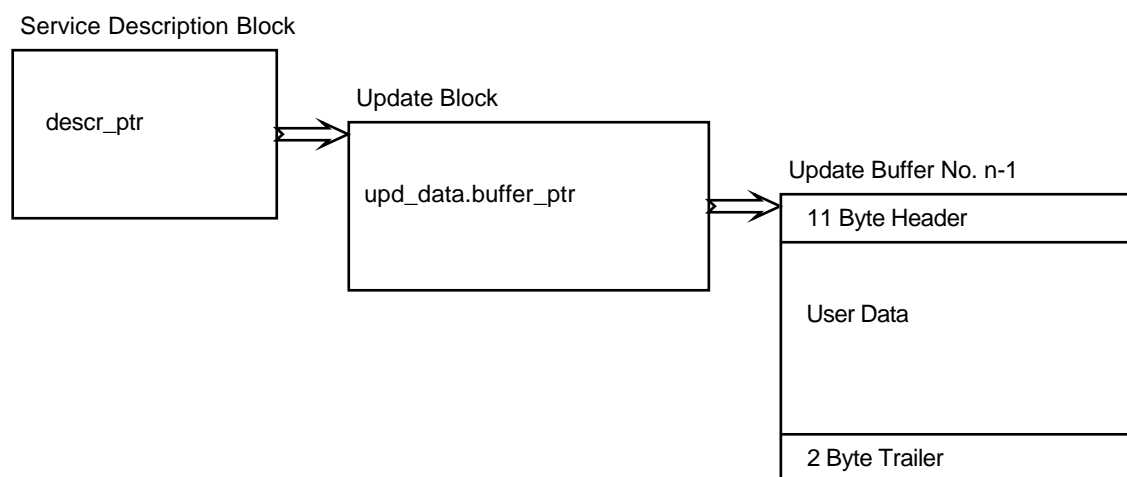
|                     |                      |                              |
|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| dsap                | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP |                              |
| rem_add.station     | 0..126               | Remote station address       |
| rem_add.segment     | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT  | Remote segment address       |
| serv_class          | LOW or HIGH          | Priority of the service call |
| transmit            | SINGLE or MULTIPLE   |                              |
| upd_data.buffer_ptr | (UNSIGN8 far *)      | Pointer to update buffer     |
| upd_data.length     | 1..242               | Length of user data          |



**SEND\_UPDATE Confirmation****Description:**

The FDL confirms acceptance of the update buffer into the Poll-List designated with the *rem\_add/dsap* combination. If the confirmation is positive, the update buffer remains in the FDL until the following UPDATE.req, returning no buffer for the first UPDATE.con. Hence UPDATE.con *n* always returns the update buffer of the UPDATE.req *n-1*.

The confirmation of a successful transfer of the update buffer contents is indicated with a CSR.D.con.

**Data Structure:**

If the status is OK, the parameter “upd\_data.buffer\_ptr” returns the value NULL (zero) for the first confirmation. Subsequent confirmations return the update buffer, which was sent to the FDL with the preceding UPDATE.req (n-1).

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                         |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| service    | SEND_UPDATE              |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                      |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK, LS, LR, IV           | <i>see below</i>                        |
| descr_ptr  | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Pointer to update block                 |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |

**Update Block:**

|                     |                          |                                             |
|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| dsap                | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                             |
| rem_add.station     | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                             |
| rem_add.segment     | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                             |
| serv_class          | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                             |
| transmit            | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                             |
| upd_data.buffer_ptr | (UNSIGN8 far *)          | Pointer to update buffer of call <i>n-1</i> |
| upd_data.length     | 1..242                   |                                             |



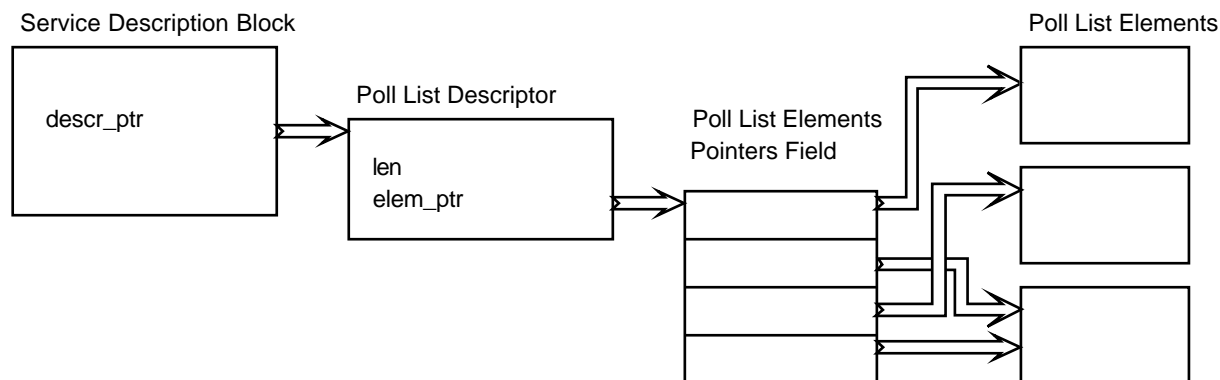
**Status Values:**

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Meaning</b>                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK          | Update buffer has been accepted                                                                                                       |
| LS          | Service Access Point not activated                                                                                                    |
| LR          | <i>rem_add/dsap</i> combination not found in the Poll-List. During SINGLE, no transfer since previous update buffer has not been sent |
| IV          | Invalid parameter in request                                                                                                          |



**LOAD\_POLL\_LIST Request****Description:**

With this service the Poll-List is given to the FDL-User.

**Data Structure:**

The Service Description Block contains a pointer to the Poll-List descriptor, which contain details about the number and location of the pointer fields. The length of the pointer field must exactly represent the number of Poll-List entries required. Every entry must point to a Poll-List element which in turn will contain administrative information required for the transfer.

The pointer field represents the Poll-List according to the DIN 19245 standard. This is because the priority of the Poll-List elements can be manipulated by multiple entries in the pointer field to the same Poll-List element and the arrangement of the pointer in the pointer field allows a determination of the execution sequence.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                           |                                              |
|------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| sap        | 0..62                     | Service Access Point of Poll-List (Poll-SAP) |
| service    | LOAD_POLL_LIST            |                                              |
| primitive  | REQ                       |                                              |
| user_id    | 0..65535                  | Identification possibility for FDL-User      |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>    |                                              |
| descr_ptr  | (T_POLL_LIST_DESCR far *) | Pointer to Poll-List descriptor              |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                              |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                              |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                              |

**Poll List Descriptor:**

|              |                              |                                                                                                              |
|--------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| len          | >0                           | Number of Poll-List entries                                                                                  |
| confirm_mode | ALL or DATA                  | ALL: all SRD cycles are confirmed by CSRD-confirmation<br>DATA: Only SRD cycles with user data are confirmed |
| elem_ptr     | (T_POLL_LIST_ELEM_PTR far *) | Pointer to pointer field                                                                                     |

**Pointer Field:**

T\_POLL\_LIST\_ELEM\_PTR [quantity of Poll-List entries]



**Poll-List Elements:**

|                        |                            |                                      |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| dsap                   | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP       | Destination Service Access Point     |
| rem_add.station        | 0..126                     |                                      |
| rem_add.segment        | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT        |                                      |
| max_len_csrq_req_low   | 0..242                     | Maximum length of request (low)      |
| max_len_csrq_con_low   | 0..242                     | Maximum length of reply data (low)   |
| max_len_csrq_con_high  | 0..242                     | Maximum length of reply data (high)  |
| poll_buffer.buffer_ptr | (UNSIGN8 far *)            | Pointer to buffer for poll telegrams |
| poll_buffer.length     | > = FDL_OFFSET+FDL_TRAILER | Length of buffer                     |
| send_data              | <i>not significant</i>     |                                      |
| resrc_hdr              | <i>not significant</i>     |                                      |
| resrc_tail             | <i>not significant</i>     |                                      |
| resrc_ctr              | <i>not significant</i>     |                                      |
| transmit               | <i>reserved for FDL</i>    |                                      |
| to_send                | <i>reserved for FDL</i>    |                                      |
| marker                 | <i>reserved for FDL</i>    |                                      |
| poll_telegram          | <i>reserved for FDL</i>    |                                      |
| data_telegram          | <i>reserved for FDL</i>    |                                      |
| data_fcs               | <i>reserved for FDL</i>    |                                      |
| poll_fcs               | <i>reserved for FDL</i>    |                                      |

**Note:** Multiple entries in the Poll-List are achieved by including more than one entry in the Pointers Field to the same Poll-List element.

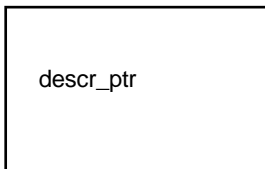


***LOAD\_POLL\_LIST Confirmation*****Description:**

The FDL confirms acceptance of the Poll-List or rejects the Poll-List with an error status.

**Data Structure:**

Service Description Block



If the status is OK, only the Service Description Block is returned, otherwise the entire structure transferred with the request is returned indicating an error.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                               |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| sap        | 0..62                    | Service Access Point for Poll-List (Poll-SAP) |
| service    | LOAD_POLL_LIST           |                                               |
| primitive  | CON                      |                                               |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User       |
| status     | OK, NO, IV               | <i>see below</i>                              |
| descr_ptr  | NULL (= zero)            | By error remains unchanged                    |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                               |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                               |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                               |

**Note:** Value of *descr\_ptr*: When status = OK this counter is reset to 0, otherwise it points to the Poll-List descriptor given with the request.

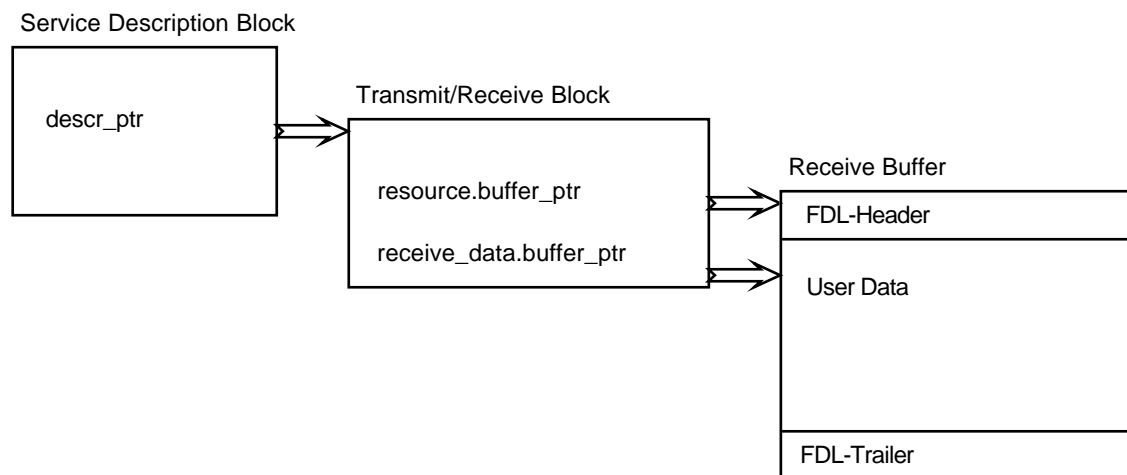
**Status Values:**

| Code | Meaning                                    |
|------|--------------------------------------------|
| OK   | The Poll-List has been accepted by the FDL |
| NO   | The FDL already contains a Poll-List       |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request               |



***Cyclic Send and Request Data with Reply (CSR/D) Confirmation*****Description:**

This primitive indicates to the FDL that an SRD cycle is being processed with the Poll-List and the status is returned for any eventually received reply data. Subject to the value of the “confirm\_mode” parameter as loaded into the Poll-List descriptor, all SRD cycles (confirm\_mode = ALL) are indicated to the FDL-User or only the SRC cycles are indicated that contain user data either in the sent or in the receipt telegram or in both (confirm\_mode = DATA).

**Data Structure:**

The *receive\_data.buffer\_ptr* is used to point to the start of the valid user data. *resource.buffer\_ptr* points to the start of the buffer i.e. the resource to be transferred to the FDL via *PUT\_RESCRC\_TO\_FDL*.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                                                     |                                         |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP                                | Service Access Point (SAP) of Poll-List |
| service    | CSR/D                                               |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                                                 |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i>                            | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | RS, LS, LR, NA, IV, NLT<br>DL, DH, NR, RDL, RDH, RR | <i>see below</i>                        |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_SR_BLOCK far *)                              | Pointer to transmit/receive block       |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>                             |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>                             |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>                             |                                         |



**Transmit/Receive Block:**

|                         |                        |                                      |
|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| loc_add.station         | 0..126                 | Local station address                |
| loc_add.segment         | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT    | Local segment address                |
| remote_sap              | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP   | Partner's Service Access Point (SAP) |
| rem_add.station         | 0..126                 | Remote station address               |
| rem_add.segment         | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT    | Remote segment address               |
| serv_class              | LOW or HIGH            | Priority of the service call         |
| update_status           | NO, LO                 | Status of the calling data sent      |
| send_data.buffer_ptr    | <i>not significant</i> |                                      |
| send_data.length        | <i>not significant</i> |                                      |
| receive_data.buffer_ptr | (UNSIGN8 far *)        | Pointer to user data                 |
| receive_data.length     | 1..242                 | Length of the received user data     |
| resource.buffer_ptr     | (UNSIGN8 far *)        | Pointer to receiver buffer           |
| resource.length         | <= 255                 | Length of receiver buffer            |

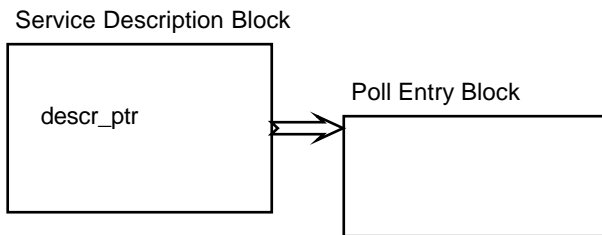
**Status Values:**

| Code | Meaning                                                          |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RS   | Partners service, access authorization or SAP, is not activated  |
| LS   | Service or local Service Access Point not activated              |
| LR   | None or insufficient operational resources are available locally |
| NA   | Addressed partner does not respond                               |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request                                     |
| DL   | Reply data low available, positive conformation of data sent     |
| DH   | Reply data high available, positive conformation of data sent    |
| NR   | No reply data available, positive conformation of data sent      |
| RDL  | Reply data low available, negative conformation of data sent     |
| RDH  | Reply data high available, negative conformation of data sent    |
| RR   | The partner did not have adequate operational resources          |
| NLT  | Own station not in logical token ring                            |



**POLL\_ENTRY Request****Description:**

Through the given *rem\_add/dsap* combination, a specific entry in the Poll-List is marked as either available or barred by the value of the “marker” parameter of the poll entry block. Thus it is possible to temporarily deactivate an entry in the Poll-List, and save the partner having to poll it along with the currently desired entries.

**Data Structure:****Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                              |
|------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| sap        | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP    | Service Access Point of Poll-List (Poll-SAP) |
| service    | POLL_ENTRY              |                                              |
| primitive  | REQ                     |                                              |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User      |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                              |
| descr_ptr  | (T_POLL_ENTRY far *)    | Pointer to poll entry block                  |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                              |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                              |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                              |

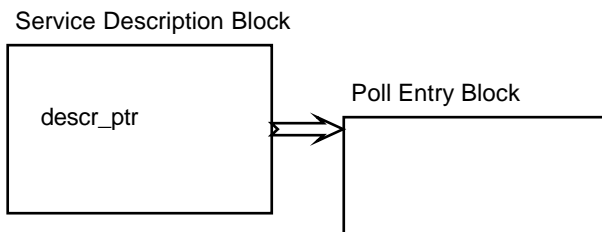
**Poll Entry Block:**

|                 |                      |                                     |
|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| dsap            | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP | Service Access Point of the partner |
| rem_add.station | 0..126               | Station address of the partner      |
| rem_add.segment | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT  | Segment address of the partner      |
| marker          | LOCKED or UNLOCKED   | New state of the entry              |



**POLL\_ENTRY Confirmation****Description:**

The availability or barred state of a Poll-List entry is confirmed.

**Data Structure:****Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                              |
|------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Service Access Point of Poll-List (Poll-SAP) |
| service    | POLL_ENTRY               |                                              |
| primitive  | CON                      |                                              |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User      |
| status     | OK, LS, NO, IV           | <i>see below</i>                             |
| descr_ptr  | (T_POLL_ENTRY far *)     | Pointer to poll entry block                  |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                              |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                              |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                              |

**Poll Entry Blocks:**

|                 |                          |                                |
|-----------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| dsap            | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Partner's Service Access Point |
| rem_add.station | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Station address of the partner |
| rem_add.segment | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Segment address of the partner |
| marker          | <i>remains unchanged</i> | New state of the entry         |

**Status Values:**

| Code | Meaning                                                                    |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK   | Marker set                                                                 |
| LS   | No Poll-List exists in the FDL at this Service Access Point                |
| NO   | Marker not set, <i>rem_add/dsap</i> combination not found in the Poll-List |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request                                               |

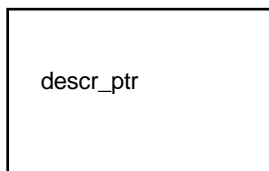


**DEACT\_POLL\_LIST Request****Description:**

The processing of the Poll-List is terminated after completion of the current activity.

**Data Structure:**

Service Description Block



It only remains to complete the Service Description Block.

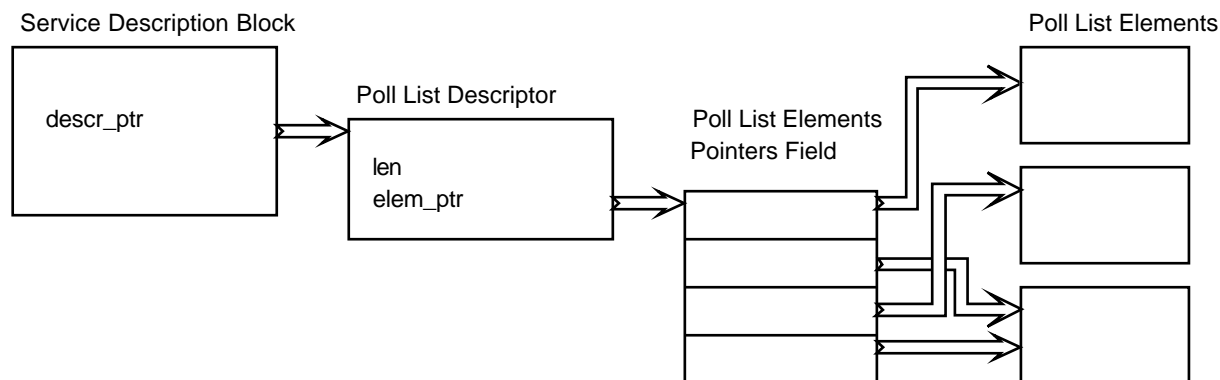
**Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                               |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| sap        | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP    | Service Access Point for Poll-List (Poll-SAP) |
| service    | DEACT_POLL_LIST         |                                               |
| primitive  | REQ                     |                                               |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User       |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                               |
| descr_ptr  | <i>not significant</i>  |                                               |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                               |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                               |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                               |



**DEACT\_POLL\_LIST Confirmation****Description:**

The deactivation of the Poll-List is confirmed and if status = "OK" the Poll-List is given back to the FDL-User.

**Data Structure:**

The structure of the Poll-List is identical to the structure given over during the *LOAD\_POLL\_LIST*.request. In the Poll-List elements under the *resc\_ctr*, the number of resources allocated to the respective elements are given.

The resource *resc\_tail* points to the linked resources, and the *send\_data* contains the last update buffer.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                           |                                              |
|------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i>  | Service Access Point of Poll-List (Poll-SAP) |
| service    | DEACT_POLL_LIST           |                                              |
| primitive  | CON                       |                                              |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i>  | Identification possibility for FDL-User      |
| status     | OK, LS or IV              | <i>see below</i>                             |
| descr_ptr  | (T_POLL_LIST_DESCR far *) | Pointer to Poll-List descriptor              |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                              |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                              |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                              |

**Status Values:**

| Code | Meaning                                                                 |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK   | Poll-List is disabled                                                   |
| LS   | The specified Service Access Point does not have a Poll-List in the FDL |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request                                            |



#### 4.5.7 FMA Services

The FMA (Fieldbus Management) services are made available through the management (FMA1/2) associated with the layers 1 and 2. A list of the FMA1/2 services as defined in DIN 19245, Part 1 follows below. On the right hand side two columns form constants “*service*” and “*primitive*” as they must be given in the Service Description Block (*T\_FDL\_SERVICE\_DESCR*). These terms are agreed for use in the include-data “*pbL2con.h*”.

The services *FMA1/2\_SET\_VALUE* and *FMA1/2\_READ\_VALUE* are created by multiple intercommunication services, due to their many varied parameter structures.

#### Terminology to DIN 19245, Part 1 Intercommunication Interface

|                                  | Service                         | Primitive  | Possible for   |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------|----------------|
| <b>Reset FMA1/2</b>              |                                 |            |                |
| <i>FMA1/2_RESET.request</i>      | <i>FMA2_RESET</i>               | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M and S</i> |
| <i>FMA1/2_RESET.confirm</i>      | <i>FMA2_RESET</i>               | <i>CON</i> | <i>M and S</i> |
| <b>Set Value FMA1/2</b>          |                                 |            |                |
| <i>FMA1/2_SET_VALUE.request</i>  |                                 |            |                |
| <i>FMA1/2_SET_VALUE.confirm</i>  |                                 |            |                |
|                                  | <i>FMA2_SET_BUSPARAMETER</i>    | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M and S</i> |
|                                  | <i>FMA2_SET_BUSPARAMETER</i>    | <i>CON</i> | <i>M and S</i> |
|                                  | <i>FMA2_SET_STATISTIC_CTR</i>   | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M and S</i> |
|                                  | <i>FMA2_SET_STATISTIC_CTR</i>   | <i>CON</i> | <i>M and S</i> |
|                                  | <i>FMA2_CHANGE_BUSPARAMETER</i> | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M and S</i> |
|                                  | <i>FMA2_CHANGE_BUSPARAMETER</i> | <i>CON</i> | <i>M and S</i> |
| <b>Read Value FMA1/2</b>         |                                 |            |                |
| <i>FMA1/2_READ_VALUE.request</i> |                                 |            |                |
| <i>FMA1/2_READ_VALUE.confirm</i> |                                 |            |                |
|                                  | <i>FMA2_READ_BUSPARAMETER</i>   | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M and S</i> |
|                                  | <i>FMA2_READ_BUSPARAMETER</i>   | <i>CON</i> | <i>M and S</i> |
|                                  | <i>FMA2_READ_STATISTIC_CTR</i>  | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M and S</i> |
|                                  | <i>FMA2_READ_STATISTIC_CTR</i>  | <i>CON</i> | <i>M and S</i> |
|                                  | <i>FMA2_READ_TRR</i>            | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M</i>       |
|                                  | <i>FMA2_READ_TRR</i>            | <i>CON</i> | <i>M</i>       |
|                                  | <i>FMA2_READ_LAS</i>            | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M</i>       |
|                                  | <i>FMA2_READ_LAS</i>            | <i>CON</i> | <i>M</i>       |
|                                  | <i>FMA2_READ_GAPLIST</i>        | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M</i>       |
|                                  | <i>FMA2_READ_GAPLIST</i>        | <i>CON</i> | <i>M</i>       |



**Event FMA1/2**

|                                |                   |            |                |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|------------|----------------|
| <i>FMA1/2_EVENT.indication</i> | <i>FMA2_EVENT</i> | <i>IND</i> | <i>M and S</i> |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|------------|----------------|

**Ident FMA1/2**

|                             |                         |            |                                            |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>FMA1/2_IDENT.request</i> | <i>FMA2_LSAP_STATUS</i> | <i>REQ</i> | <i>local: M and S</i><br><i>remote : M</i> |
| <i>FMA1/2_IDENT.confirm</i> | <i>FMA2_LSAP_STATUS</i> | <i>CON</i> | <i>local: M and S</i><br><i>remote: M</i>  |

**LSAP FMA1/2**

|                                   |                   |            |                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>FMA1/2_LSAP_STATUS.request</i> | <i>FMA2_IDENT</i> | <i>REQ</i> | <i>local: M and S</i><br><i>remote: M</i> |
| <i>FMA1/2_LSAP_STATUS.confirm</i> | <i>FMA2_IDENT</i> | <i>CON</i> | <i>local: M and S</i><br><i>remote: M</i> |

**Live-List FMA1/2**

|                                 |                      |            |          |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|------------|----------|
| <i>FMA1/2_LIVE_LIST.request</i> | <i>FMA2_LIVELIST</i> | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M</i> |
| <i>FMA1/2_LIVE_LIST.confirm</i> | <i>FMA2_LIVELIST</i> | <i>CON</i> | <i>M</i> |

**SAP Activate FMA1/2**

|                                    |                          |            |                |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------|----------------|
| <i>FMA1/2_SAP_ACTIVATE.request</i> | <i>FMA2_ACTIVATE_SAP</i> | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M and S</i> |
| <i>FMA1/2_SAP_ACTIVATE.confirm</i> | <i>FMA2_ACTIVATE_SAP</i> | <i>CON</i> | <i>M and S</i> |

**SAP Activate FMA1/2**

|                                     |                           |            |                |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------|----------------|
| <i>FMA1/2_RSAP_ACTIVATE.request</i> | <i>FMA2_ACTIVATE_RSAP</i> | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M and S</i> |
| <i>FMA1/2_RSAP_ACTIVATE.confirm</i> | <i>FMA2_ACTIVATE_RSAP</i> | <i>CON</i> | <i>M and S</i> |

**SAP Deactivate FMA1/2**

|                                      |                            |            |                |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------|----------------|
| <i>FMA1/2_SAP_DEACTIVATE.request</i> | <i>FMA2_DEACTIVATE_SAP</i> | <i>REQ</i> | <i>M and S</i> |
| <i>FMA1/2_SAP_DEACTIVATE.confirm</i> | <i>FMA2_DEACTIVATE_SAP</i> | <i>CON</i> | <i>M and S</i> |

*M: Master, active station*

*S: Slave, passive station*

Individual descriptions of the above are given in the same order on the following pages.



***FMA2\_RESET Request*****Description:**

The FLC and MAC sub-layers are reinitialized. All information previously contained in FLC and MAC is lost. All data structures of the FDL-user that were contained in the FDL at the time of the reset are also lost, and the user must restore them himself.

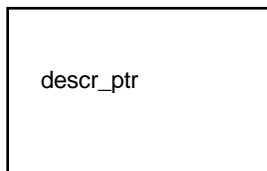
The FDL waits for bus parameters after a *FMA2\_RESET*. It also waits for bus parameters after the start of layer 2 software. Once these bus parameters are set the MAC runs and other services can be undertaken.

**Important:** *After the FMA2\_RESET a FMA2\_SET\_BUSPARAMETER must be sent. No other services can be accepted until this has taken place.*

*If several PROFIBUS application tasks are running, using this service will affect all PROFIBUS applications.*

**Data Structure:**

Service Description Block

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | MSAP_0                  | Local Service Access Point              |
| service    | FMA2_RESET              |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |

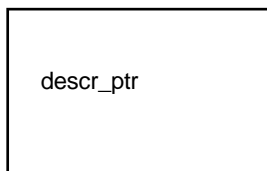


**FMA2\_RESET Confirmation****Description:**

It is confirmed that the FDL has been reset.

**Data Structure:**

Service Description Block

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                         |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_RESET               |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                      |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK or IV                 | <i>see below</i>                        |
| descr_ptr  | <i>not significant</i>   |                                         |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |

**Status Values:**

| Code | Meaning                                                     |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK   | Positive conformation that the service has been carried out |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request                                |

**Note:** An invalid SAP will also return 'IV' as the status.



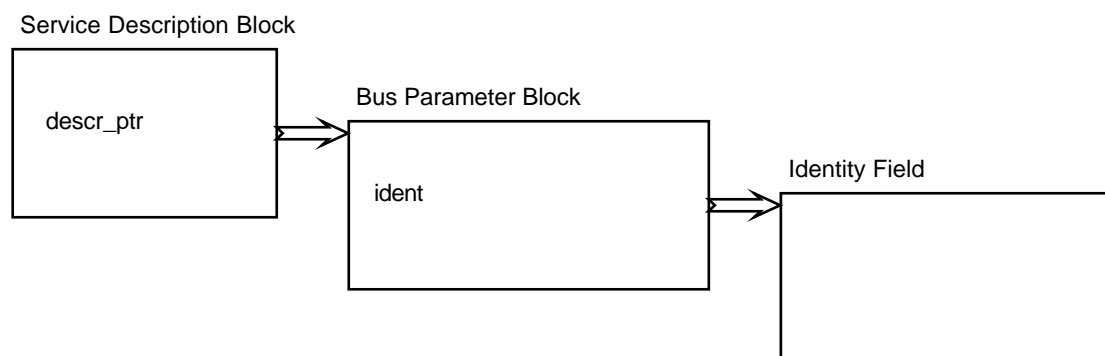
**FMA2\_SET\_BUSPARAMETER Request**

**Important:** This service call must be carried out after start of layer 2 software and after every *FMA2\_RESET*.

**Description:**

The FDL-User sends the operational parameters to the FDL. The parameters *HSA*, *ident* and *in\_ring\_desired* are taken over after the layer 2 software starts and after every *FMA2\_RESET*, and cannot be altered once in service.

If the bus parameters are set using the *FMA2\_SET\_BUSPARAMETER* service, further changes can be made using the *FMA2\_CHANGE\_BUSPARAMETER* service.

**Data Structure:**

All bus parameters must be transferred in the form of a bus parameter block. Since the FDL makes a copy and returns the original to the FDL-User, individual changes can be made to the original and the FDL be informed via the *FMA2\_CHANGE\_BUSPARAMETER* service call.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | MSAP_0                  |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_SET_BUSPARAMETER   |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (T_BUSPAR_BLOCK far*)   | Pointer to bus parameter block          |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |



**Bus Parameter Block:**

|                              |                                                                                         |                                                    |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <code>loc_add.station</code> | 0..126                                                                                  | Own station address                                |
| <code>loc_add.segment</code> | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT                                                                     | Own segment address                                |
| <code>baud_rate</code>       | K_BAUD_9_6, or<br>K_BAUD_19_2, or<br>K_BAUD_93_75, or<br>K_BAUD_187_5, or<br>K_BAUD_500 |                                                    |
| <code>medium_red</code>      | NO_REDUNDANCY or REDUNDANCY                                                             |                                                    |
| <code>tsl</code>             | 1..65535                                                                                | Slot time                                          |
| <code>min_tsdr</code>        | 1..65535                                                                                | Minimum station delay time                         |
| <code>max_tsdr</code>        | 1..65535                                                                                | Maximum station delay time                         |
| <code>tqui</code>            | 0..255                                                                                  | Modulator decouple time                            |
| <code>tset</code>            | 1..255                                                                                  | Exposure time (set up)                             |
| <code>ttr</code>             | 1..2 <sup>24</sup> -1                                                                   | Target rotation time                               |
| <code>g</code>               | 1..100                                                                                  | GAP update factor                                  |
| <code>in_ring_desired</code> | TRUE or FALSE                                                                           | Desired participation in token ring                |
| <code>hsa</code>             | 2..126                                                                                  | Highest station address (in local segment)         |
| <code>max_retry_limit</code> | 1..8                                                                                    | Max retries in event of error                      |
| <code>ident</code>           | (UNSIGN8 far*)                                                                          | Pointer to identity field                          |
| <code>ind_buf_len</code>     | 0, 1-255                                                                                | 0 = token brake not active, otherwise it is active |

**Identity Field:**

The identity field supplied by the FDL-User must contain the following "C" structure:

|                  |                        |
|------------------|------------------------|
| UNSIGN8          | Length vendor_name     |
| UNSIGN8          | Length controller_type |
| UNSIGN8          | Length HW_release      |
| UNSIGN8          | Length SW_release      |
| char[ident_size] | ASCII character string |

`ident_size` must be at least equal to the sum of the previous four parts, but cannot exceed 238 bytes.

**Note:** All times are given as bit times.

The recommended parameter values for various baud rates is shown below:

| <b>Baud Rate</b> | <b>9.6</b> | <b>19.2</b> | <b>93.75</b> | <b>187.5</b> | <b>500</b> |
|------------------|------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
| <i>tsl</i>       | 100        | 200         | 500          | 1500         | 3500       |
| <i>min_tsdr</i>  | 30         | 60          | 125          | 250          | 500        |
| <i>max_tsdr</i>  | 50         | 100         | 250          | 500          | 1000       |
| <i>tqui</i>      | 0          | 0           | 0            | 0            | 0          |
| <i>tset</i>      | 5          | 10          | 15           | 25           | 50         |
| <i>ttr</i>       | 10000      | 15000       | 30000        | 50000        | 100000     |
| <i>g</i>         | 1          | 1           | 1            | 1            | 1          |

The target rotation time (*ttr*) depends upon the actual load and number of connected stations. Too small a value should not be chosen for the sake of efficiency.

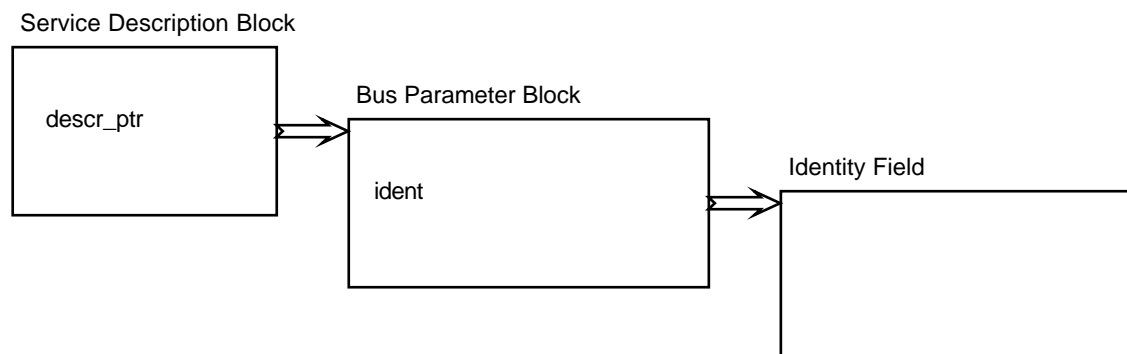
Layer 2 demands on the processor can be reduced by using a large slot time and a small GAP factor. This will ensure that not much time is wasted waiting for responses from busy or non-available partners.

The participant is passive when the *in\_ring\_desired* is set to FALSE.



**FMA2\_SET\_BUSPARAMETER Confirmation****Description:**

The acceptance of the bus parameters are confirmed or, if erroneous (invalid parameters, etc.), denied.

**Data Structure:**

The bus parameter block is returned to the FDL-User. The FDL keeps a copy of the data. It is recommended that the FDL-User retains the bus parameter block for any minor changes needed later.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                         |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_SET_BUSPARAMETER    |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                      |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK, IV or LR             | <i>see below</i>                        |
| descr_ptr  | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Pointer to bus parameter block          |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |

**Status Values:**

| Code | Meaning                                                                             |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK   | Positive conformation that the service has been carried out                         |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request                                                        |
| LR   | Bus parameters have already been set using a previous FMA2_SET_BUSPARAMETER service |



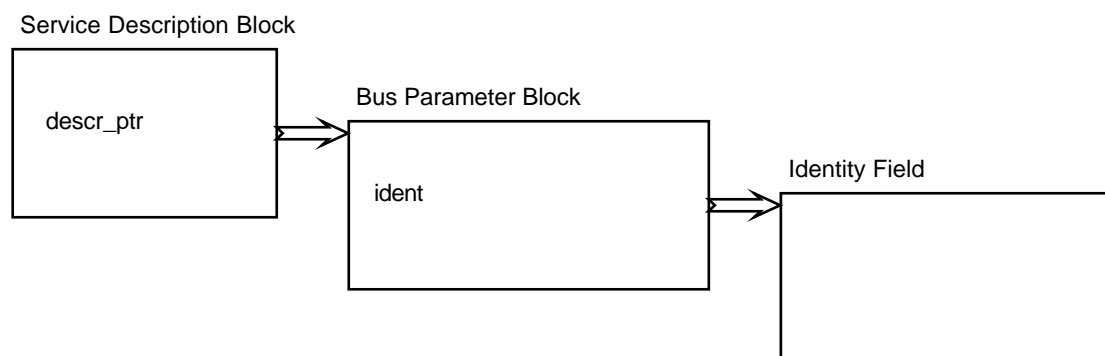
**FMA2\_CHANGE\_BUSPARAMETER Request**

**Important:** This service call can be carried out after a FMA2\_SET\_BUSPARAMETER service.

**Description:**

The FDL-User sends the operational parameters to the FDL. The parameters *HSA*, *ident* and *in\_ring\_desired* are taken over after the layer 2 software starts and after every FMA2\_RESET, and cannot be altered once in service.

After every call for FMA2\_CHANGE\_BUSPARAMETER, the MAC leaves the logical token ring and takes up an active or passive idle mode according to the *in\_ring\_desired* parameter.

**Data Structure:**

All bus parameters must be transferred in the form of a bus parameter block. Since the FDL makes a copy and returns the original to the FDL-User, individual changes can be made to the original and the FDL be informed via the FMA2\_CHANGE\_BUSPARAMETER service call.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                         |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | MSAP_0                   |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_CHANGE_BUSPARAMETER |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                      |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                 | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | not significant          |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (T_BUSPAR_BLOCK far*)    | Pointer to bus parameter block          |
| next_descr | reserved for FDL         |                                         |
| link_descr | reserved for FDL         |                                         |
| resrv      | reserved for FDL         |                                         |



**Bus Parameter Block:**

|                        |                                                                                         |                                                    |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>loc_add.station</i> | 0..126                                                                                  | Own station address                                |
| <i>loc_add.segment</i> | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT                                                                     | Own segment address                                |
| <i>baud_rate</i>       | K_BAUD_9_6, or<br>K_BAUD_19_2, or<br>K_BAUD_93_75, or<br>K_BAUD_187_5, or<br>K_BAUD_500 |                                                    |
| <i>medium_red</i>      | NO_REDUNDANCY or REDUNDANCY                                                             |                                                    |
| <i>tsl</i>             | 1..65535                                                                                | Slot time                                          |
| <i>min_tsdr</i>        | 1..65535                                                                                | Minimum station delay time                         |
| <i>max_tsdr</i>        | 1..65535                                                                                | Maximum station delay time                         |
| <i>tqui</i>            | 0..255                                                                                  | Modulator decouple time                            |
| <i>tset</i>            | 1..255                                                                                  | Exposure time (set up)                             |
| <i>ttr</i>             | 1..2 <sup>24</sup> -1                                                                   | Target rotation time                               |
| <i>g</i>               | 1..100                                                                                  | GAP update factor                                  |
| <i>in_ring_desired</i> | TRUE or FALSE                                                                           | Desired participation in token ring                |
| <i>hsa</i>             | 2..126                                                                                  | Highest station address (in local segment)         |
| <i>max_retry_limit</i> | 1..8                                                                                    | Max retries in event of error                      |
| <i>ident</i>           | (UNSIGN8 far*)                                                                          | Pointer to identity field                          |
| <i>ind_buf_len</i>     | 0, 1-255                                                                                | 0 = token brake not active, otherwise it is active |

**Identity Field:**

The identity field supplied by the FDL-User must contain the following "C" structure:

|                          |                               |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| UNSIGN8                  | Length <i>vendor_name</i>     |
| UNSIGN8                  | Length <i>controller_type</i> |
| UNSIGN8                  | Length <i>HW_release</i>      |
| UNSIGN8                  | Length <i>SW_release</i>      |
| <i>char[indent_size]</i> | ASCII character string        |

*indent\_size* must be at least equal to the sum of the previous four parts, but cannot exceed 238 bytes.

**Note:** All times are given as bit times.

The recommended parameter values for various baud rates is shown below:

| <b>Baud Rate</b> | <b>9.6</b> | <b>19.2</b> | <b>93.75</b> | <b>187.5</b> | <b>500</b> |
|------------------|------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
| <i>tsl</i>       | 100        | 200         | 500          | 1500         | 3500       |
| <i>min_tsdr</i>  | 30         | 60          | 125          | 250          | 500        |
| <i>max_tsdr</i>  | 50         | 100         | 250          | 500          | 1000       |
| <i>tqui</i>      | 0          | 0           | 0            | 0            | 0          |
| <i>tset</i>      | 5          | 10          | 15           | 25           | 50         |
| <i>ttr</i>       | 10000      | 15000       | 30000        | 50000        | 100000     |
| <i>g</i>         | 1          | 1           | 1            | 1            | 1          |

The target rotation time (*ttr*) depends upon the actual load and number of connected stations. Too small a value should not be chosen for the sake of efficiency.

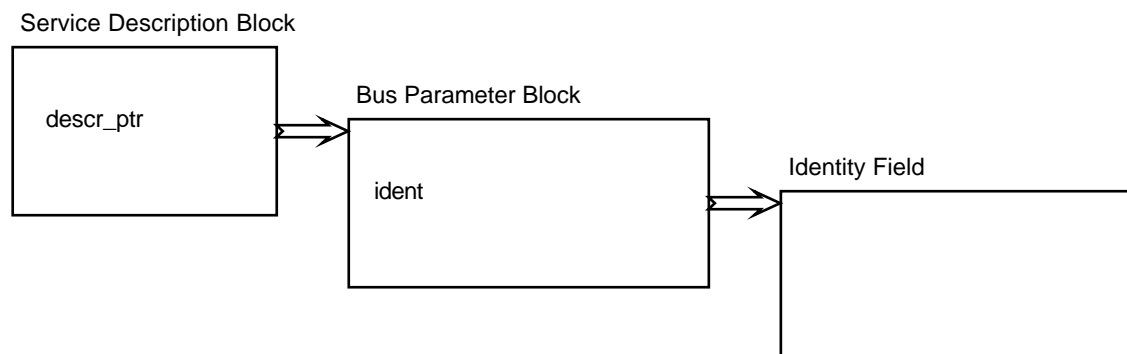
Layer 2 demands on the processor can be reduced by using a large slot time and a small GAP factor. This will ensure that not much time is wasted waiting for responses from busy or non-available partners.

The participant is passive when the *in\_ring\_desired* is set to FALSE.



**FMA2\_CHANGE\_BUSPARAMETER Confirmation****Description:**

The acceptance of the bus parameters are confirmed or, if erroneous (invalid parameters, etc.), denied.

**Data Structure:**

The bus parameter block is returned to the FDL-User. The FDL keeps a copy of the data. It is recommended that the FDL-User retains the bus parameter block for any minor changes needed later.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                         |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_CHANGE_BUSPARAMETER |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                      |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK, IV or LR             | <i>see below</i>                        |
| descr_ptr  | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Pointer to bus parameter block          |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |

**Status Values:**

| Code | Meaning                                                                |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK   | Positive conformation that the service has been carried out            |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request or invalid service                        |
| LR   | Bus parameters are not set by a previous FMA2_SET_BUSPARAMETER service |

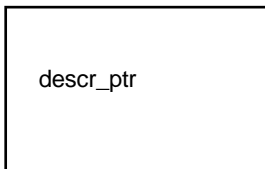


***FMA2\_SET\_STATISTIC\_CTR Request*****Description:**

The statistic counter in the FDL is reset to zero and restarted.

**Data Structure:**

Service Description Block

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | MSAP_0                  |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_SET_STATISTIC_CTR  |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |

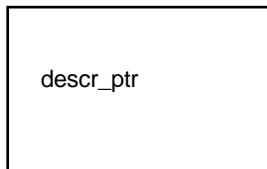


**FMA2\_SET\_STATISTIC\_CTR Confirmation****Description:**

The reset of the statistical counter is confirmed.

**Data Structure:**

Service Description Block

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                         |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_SET_STATISTIC_CTR   |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                      |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK or IV                 |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | <i>not significant</i>   |                                         |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |

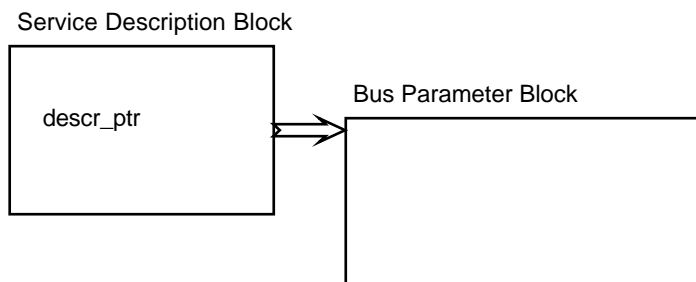
**Status Values:**

| Code | Meaning                                                     |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK   | Positive conformation that the service has been carried out |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request                                |



**FMA2\_READ\_BUSPARAMETER Request****Description:**

This primitive is used by the FDL to read the actual bus parameters with the exception of the identity field. The *FMA2\_IDENT* service is used to read the identity field.

**Data Structure:**

The FDL-User supplies a structure of the type *T\_FDL\_BUSPAR\_BLOCK* to the FDL. No additional reference must be made for the identity field.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | MSAP_0                  |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_READ_BUSPARAMETER  |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (T_BUSPAR_BLOCK far *)  | Pointer to bus parameter block          |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |

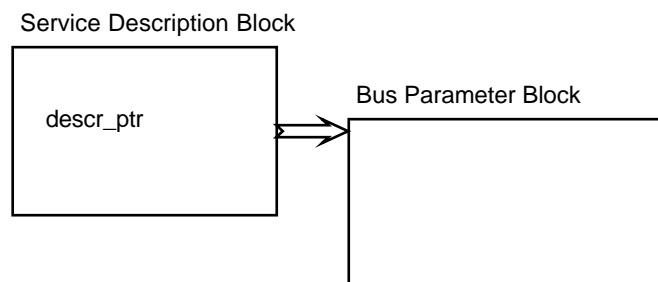
**Bus Parameter Block:**

The bus parameter block must have the same structure as in the *FMA2\_SET\_BUSPARAMETER* service call. The pointer to the identity field is however, without significance.



**FMA2\_READ\_BUSPARAMETER Confirmation****Description:**

The read bus parameters are given over to the FDL-User.

**Data Structure:****Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                         |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_SET_BUSPARAMETER    |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                      |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK or IV                 | <i>see below</i>                        |
| descr_ptr  | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |

**Bus Parameter Block:**

|                 |                                                                                         |                                            |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| loc_add.station | 0..126                                                                                  | Own station address                        |
| loc_add.segment | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT                                                                     | Own segment address                        |
| baud_rate       | K_BAUD_9_6, or<br>K_BAUD_19_2, or<br>K_BAUD_93_75, or<br>K_BAUD_187_5, or<br>K_BAUD_500 |                                            |
| medium_red      | NO_REDUNDANCY or REDUNDANCY                                                             |                                            |
| tsl             | 1..65535                                                                                | Slot time                                  |
| min_tsdr        | 1..65535                                                                                | Minimum station delay time                 |
| max_tsdr        | 1..65535                                                                                | Maximum station delay time                 |
| tqui            | 0..255                                                                                  | Modulator decouple time                    |
| tset            | 1..255                                                                                  | Exposure time (set up)                     |
| ttr             | 1..2 <sup>24</sup> -1                                                                   | Target rotation time                       |
| g               | 1..100                                                                                  | GAP update factor                          |
| in_ring_desired | TRUE or FALSE                                                                           | Desired participation in token ring        |
| hsa             | 2..126                                                                                  | Highest station address (in local segment) |
| max_retry_limit | 1..8                                                                                    | Maximum retrys in event of error           |
| ident           | NULL                                                                                    |                                            |
| ind_buf_len     | 0, 1-255                                                                                | Token brake                                |



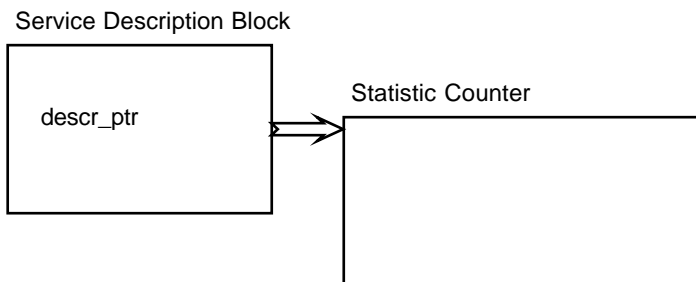
**Status Values:**

| <b>Code</b> | <b>Meaning</b>                                              |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK          | Positive conformation that the service has been carried out |
| IV          | Invalid parameter in request                                |



**FMA2\_READ\_STATISTIC\_CTR Request****Description:**

With this service the FDL is instructed to read the statistical counter.

**Data Structure:**

The FDL-User must use a data structure of the type *T\_FDL\_STATISTIC\_CTR* into which the read values are entered.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                             |                                         |
|------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | MSAP_0                      |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_READ_STATISTIC_CTR     |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                         |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                    | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>      |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_STATISTIC_CTR far *) | Pointer to statistic counter            |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>     |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>     |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>     |                                         |

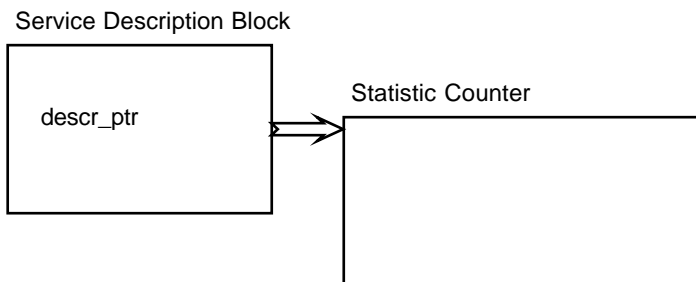
**Statistic Counter:**

|                  |                        |
|------------------|------------------------|
| frame_send_count | <i>not significant</i> |
| retry_count      | <i>not significant</i> |
| sd_count         | <i>not significant</i> |
| sd_error_count   | <i>not significant</i> |



**FMA2\_READ\_STATISTIC\_CTR Confirmation****Description:**

The read statistical values are transferred to the FDL-User.

**Data Structure:****Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                         |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_READ_STATISTIC_CTR  |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                      |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK or IV                 | Status                                  |
| descr_ptr  | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Pointer to statistic counter            |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |

**Statistic Counter:**

|                  |                       |                                      |
|------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| frame_send_count | 1..2 <sup>32</sup> -1 | Number of sent telegrams             |
| retry_count      | 1..2 <sup>16</sup> -1 | Number of repeated telegrams         |
| sd_count         | 1..2 <sup>32</sup> -1 | Number of valid start delimiters     |
| sd_error_count   | 1..2 <sup>16</sup> -1 | Number of erroneous start delimiters |

**Status Values:**

| Code | Meaning                                                     |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK   | Positive conformation that the service has been carried out |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request                                |



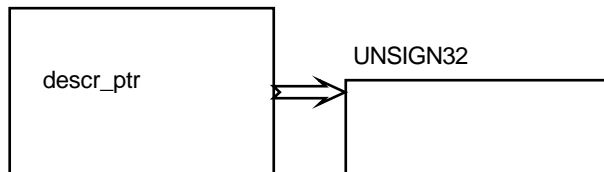
**FMA2\_READ\_TRR Request****Description:**

With this service the FDL is given the task of reading the “Real Target Rotation Time”.

**Note:** This service is only supported on active (Master) stations.

**Data Structure:**

Service Description Block



The FDL-User must supply a pointer to the 32-bit variable into which the FDL can place the read value.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | MSAP_0                  |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_READ_TRR           |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (UNSIGN32 far *)        | Pointer to 32-bit variable              |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |



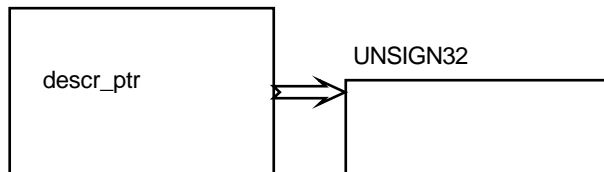
**FMA2\_READ\_TRR Confirmation****Description:**

The read "Real Target Rotation Time" is given to the FDL-User.

**Note:** This service is only supported on active (Master) stations.

**Data Structure:**

Service Description Block

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                         |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_READ_TRR            |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                      |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK, IV or NO             | <i>see below</i>                        |
| descr_ptr  | (UNSIGN32 far *)         | Pointer to TRR variable                 |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |

**Status Values:**

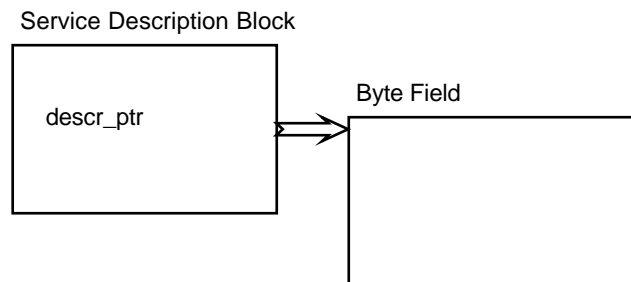
| Code | Meaning                                                     |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK   | Positive conformation that the service has been carried out |
| NO   | No reply data will be transfered                            |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request                                |



**FMA2\_READ\_LAS Request****Description:**

The FDL is instructed to read the “List of Active Stations” (LAS) This service is only supported by the active participants.

**Note:** This service is only supported on active (Master) stations.

**Data Structure:**

The FDL-User points to a byte field with the length  $hsa+1$  into which the FDL can enter the LAS.

**Service Description Block:**

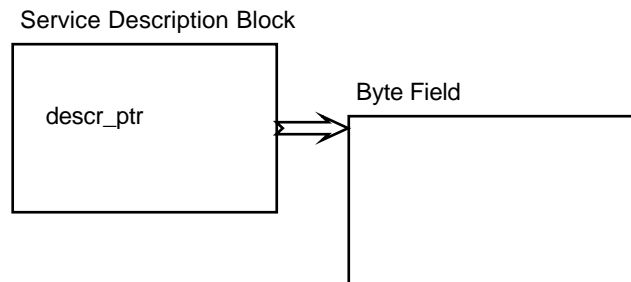
|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | MSAP_0                  |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_READ_LAS           |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (UNSIGN8 far *)         | Pointer to byte field (length $hsa+1$ ) |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |



**FMA2\_READ\_LAS Confirmation****Description:**

The read value of the "List of Active Stations" (LAS) is given to the FDL-User.

**Note:** This service is only supported on active (Master) stations.

**Data Structure:****Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                         |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_READ_LAS            |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                      |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK, IV or NO             | Status                                  |
| descr_ptr  | (UNSIGN8 far *)          | Pointer to read LAS                     |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |

**List of Active Stations (LAS):**

The LAS is entered into the byte field, given during the request.

Byte  $i$  ( $0 \leq i \leq \text{hsa}$ ) gives the status of participant  $i$ .

00 = Participant is not active in the logical token ring.

01 = Participant is active in the logical token ring.

**Status Values:**

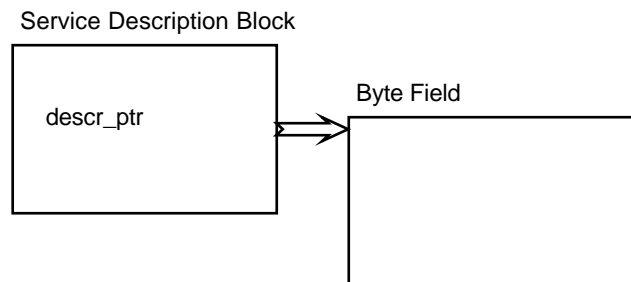
| Code | Meaning                                                     |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK   | Positive conformation that the service has been carried out |
| NO   | No reply data will be transfered                            |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request                                |



**FMA2\_READ\_GAPLIST Request****Description:**

The FDL is instructed to read the "GAP-List". This service lists stations that lie between the next active station and your own address.

**Note:** This service is only supported on active (Master) stations.

**Data Structure:**

The FDL-User points to a byte field with the length  $hsa+1$  into which the FDL can enter the "GAP-List".

**Service Description Block:**

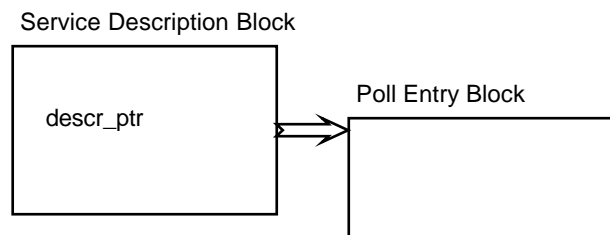
|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | MSAP_0                  |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_READ_GAPLIST       |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (UNSIGN8 far *)         | Pointer to byte field (length $hsa+1$ ) |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |



**FMA2\_READ\_GAPLIST Confirmation****Description:**

The "GAP-List" is given over to the FDL-User.

**Note:** This service is only supported on active (Master) stations.

**Data Structure:****Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                               |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| sap        | MSAP_0                   |                                               |
| service    | FMA2_READ_GAPLIST        |                                               |
| primitive  | CON                      |                                               |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User       |
| status     | OK, IV or NO             | Status                                        |
| descr_ptr  | (UNSIGN8 far *)          | Pointer to byte field (length <i>hsa</i> + 1) |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                               |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                               |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                               |

**GAP-List:**

The GAP-List is entered into the byte field, given during the request. It only provides information about the gaps between the addresses of the other active participants and yourself.

Byte *i* (  $0 \leq i \leq hsa$  ) gives the status of participant *i*.

00 = Passive participant.

01 = Active participant, not ready for the logical token ring.

02 = Active participant, ready for the logical token ring.

03 = Active participant, currently on the logical token ring.

17 = Participant unknown, no answer.

255 = Participant is not in own GAP area.

**Status Values:**

| Code | Meaning                                                     |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK   | Positive conformation that the service has been carried out |
| NO   | No reply data will be transfered                            |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request                                |

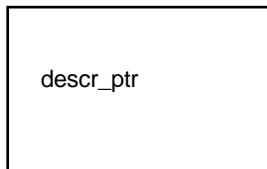


**FMA2\_EVENT Indication****Description:**

The FDL informs the FDL-User that an event or an error has occurred.

**Data Structure:**

Service Description Block

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | MSAP_1                  |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_EVENT              |                                         |
| primitive  | IND                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>see below</i>        | Event or error                          |
| descr_ptr  | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |

**Status Values:**

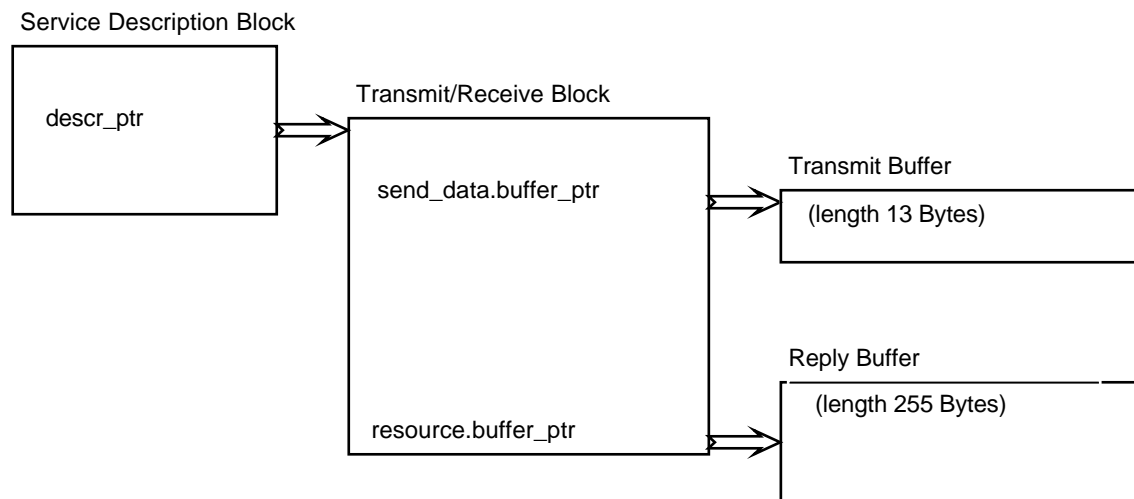
|   |                        |                                                                                         |
|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | FMA2_FAULT_ADDRESS     | Multiple FDL addresses exist for this participant                                       |
| 2 | FMA2_FAULT_TRANSCIEVER | Error in transmitter or receiver                                                        |
| 3 | FMA2_FAULT_TTO         | Bus timeout, T <sub>TO</sub> expired                                                    |
| 4 | FMA2_FAULT_SYN         | No receiving synchronization, T <sub>SYN</sub> expired                                  |
| 5 | FMA2_FAULT_OUT_OF_RING | An active participant has left the logical ring                                         |
| 6 | FMA2_GAP_EVENT         | A new participant has been inserted into or removed from the GAP area of the token ring |



**FMA2\_IDENT Request****Description:**

The FDL is given the task of reading its own identification, or that of another participant.

**Note:** Requesting the identification from remote stations is only supported by active stations.

**Data Structure:**

The FDL-User must provide a pointer to the transmit/receive block. This in turn points to the buffers containing the call and answer telegrams. The buffer for the calling telegram must be 13 bytes long and that of the answer telegram 255 bytes (in order to accept the longest identification length).

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | MSAP_0                  |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_IDENT              |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_SR_BLOCK far*)   | Pointer to transmit/receive block       |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |



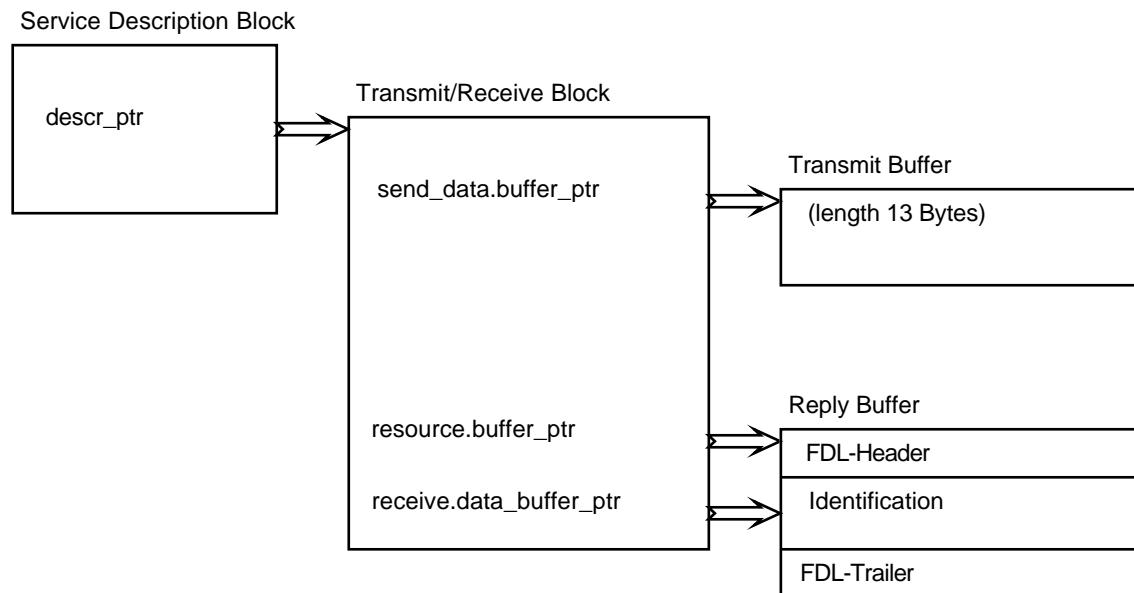
**Transmit/Receive Block:**

|                         |                        |                                     |
|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| loc_add.station         | <i>not significant</i> |                                     |
| loc_add.segment         | <i>not significant</i> |                                     |
| remote_sap              | <i>not significant</i> |                                     |
| rem_add.station         | 0..126                 | Address of station to be identified |
| rem_add.segment         | NO_SEGMENT             | FMA2 service only in own segment    |
| serv_class              | <i>not significant</i> |                                     |
| update_status           | <i>not significant</i> |                                     |
| send_data.buffer_ptr    | (UNSIGN8 far*)         | Pointer to transmit buffer          |
| send_data.length        | <i>not significant</i> | Length of user data                 |
| receive_data.buffer_ptr | <i>not significant</i> |                                     |
| receive_data.length     | <i>not significant</i> |                                     |
| resource.buffer_ptr     | (UNSIGN8 far*)         | Pointer to reply buffer             |
| resource.length         | 255                    | Length of reply buffer              |



**FMA2\_IDENT Confirmation****Description:**

The FDL receives the requested identification or returns a negative status.

**Data Structure:**

The pointer *receive.buffer\_ptr* shows the start of the identity field in the reply buffer.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                           |                                         |
|------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i>  |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_IDENT                |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                       |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i>  | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK, LR, NA, NLT, NR or IV | <i>see below</i>                        |
| descr_ptr  | <i>remains unchanged</i>  | Pointer to transmit/receive block       |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                         |



**Transmit/Receive Block:**

|                         |                          |                                  |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| loc_add.station         | <i>not significant</i>   |                                  |
| loc_add.segment         | <i>not significant</i>   |                                  |
| remote_sap              | <i>not significant</i>   |                                  |
| rem_add.station         | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                  |
| rem_add.segment         | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                  |
| serv_class              | <i>not significant</i>   |                                  |
| update_status           | <i>not significant</i>   |                                  |
| send_data.buffer_ptr    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Pointer to transmit buffer       |
| send_data.length        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                  |
| receive_data.buffer_ptr | (USIGN8 far *)           | Pointer to identity field buffer |
| receive_data.length     | 4..242                   | Length of identity data          |
| resource.buffer_ptr     | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                  |
| resource.length         | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                  |

**Identity Field:**

The identification is placed into a field (identity field) having the following structure:

|           |                        |
|-----------|------------------------|
| UNSIGN8   | Length vendor_name     |
| UNSIGN8   | Length controller_type |
| UNSIGN8   | Length HW_release      |
| UNSIGN8   | Length SW_release      |
| char[238] | ASCII character string |

**Status Values:**

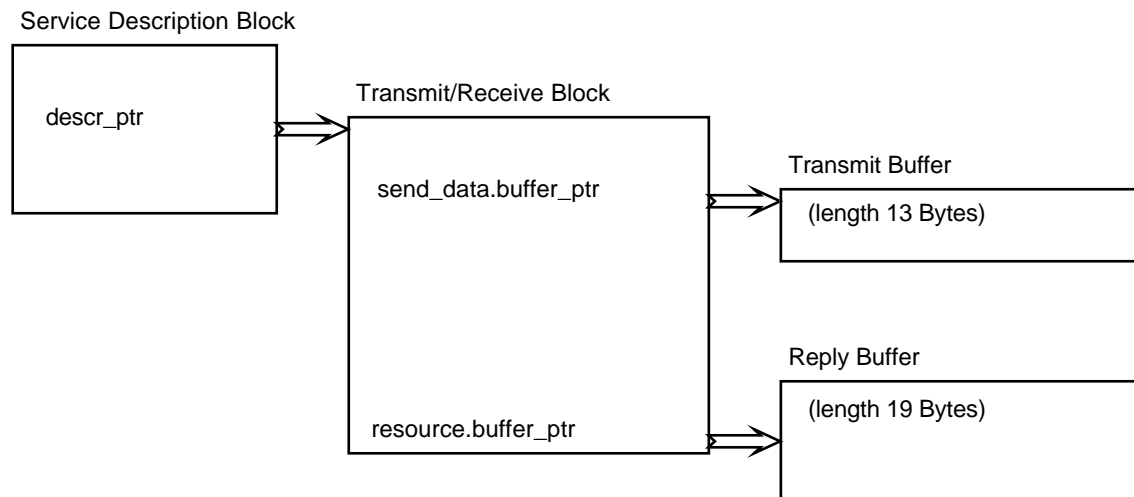
| Code | Meaning                                                  |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| OK   | Identification could take place                          |
| LR   | Local resource limitation                                |
| NTL  | Own station not in logical token ring                    |
| NA   | The called participant did not answer                    |
| NR   | The identity data is not available at the called station |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request                             |



**FMA2\_LSAP\_STATUS Request****Description:**

The FDL is given the task of supplying its SAP configuration, or determining that of another participant. Only active participants support a request for SAP configuration.

**Note:** Requesting the SAP configuration from a remote station is only supported by active stations.

**Data Structure:**

The FDL-User must provide a pointer to the transmit/receive block. This in turn points to the buffers containing the call and answer telegrams. The buffer for the transmit telegram must be 13 bytes long and that of the answer telegram 19 bytes (to accept the 6 byte status information).

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | MSAP_0                  |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_LSAP_STATUS        |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_SR_BLOCK far*)   | Pointer to transmit/receive block       |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |



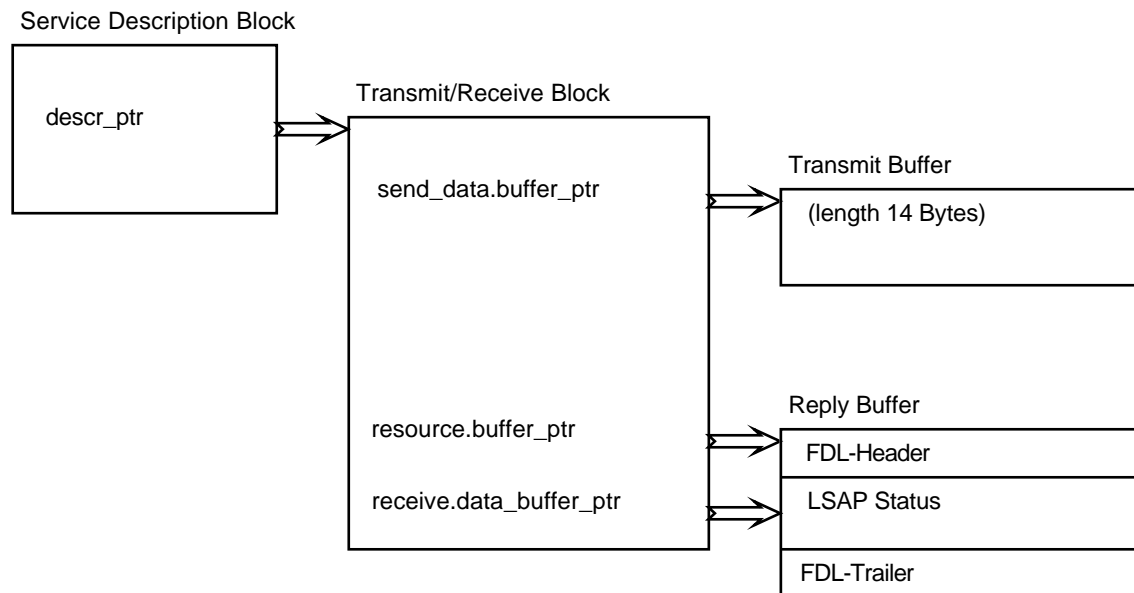
**Transmit/Receive Block:**

|                         |                        |                                  |
|-------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| loc_add.station         | <i>not significant</i> |                                  |
| loc_add.segment         | <i>not significant</i> |                                  |
| remote_sap              | 0..63 or DAULT_SAP     | Desired Service Access Point     |
| rem_add.station         | 0..126                 | Address of station desired       |
| rem_add.segment         | NO_SEGMENT             | FMA2 service only in own Segment |
| serv_class              | <i>not significant</i> |                                  |
| update_status           | <i>not significant</i> |                                  |
| send_data.buffer_ptr    | (UNSIGN8 far*)         | Pointer to transmit buffer       |
| send_data.length        | <i>not significant</i> | Length of user data              |
| receive_data.buffer_ptr | <i>not significant</i> |                                  |
| receive_data.length     | <i>not significant</i> |                                  |
| resource.buffer_ptr     | (UNSIGN8 far*)         | Pointer to reply buffer          |
| resource.length         | 19                     | Length of reply buffer           |



**FMA2\_LSAP\_STATUS Confirmation****Description:**

The FDL receives the requested configuration data or returns a negative status.

**Data Structure:**

If the status is OK, the pointer *receive.buffer\_ptr* shows the start of the status field in the reply buffer.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                           |                                         |
|------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i>  |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_LSAP_STATUS          |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                       |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i>  | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK, RS, NA, NLT, NR or IV | <i>see below</i>                        |
| descr_ptr  | <i>remains unchanged</i>  | Pointer to transmit/receive block       |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                         |



**Transmit/Receive Block:**

|                         |                          |                              |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| loc_add.station         | <i>not significant</i>   |                              |
| loc_add.segment         | <i>not significant</i>   |                              |
| remote_sap              | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                              |
| rem_add.station         | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                              |
| rem_add.segment         | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                              |
| serv_class              | <i>not significant</i>   |                              |
| update_status           | <i>not significant</i>   |                              |
| send_data.buffer_ptr    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Pointer to transmit buffer   |
| send_data.length        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                              |
| receive_data.buffer_ptr | (USIGN8 far *)           | Pointer to LSAP status field |
| receive_data.length     | 6                        | Length of LSAP status field  |
| resource.buffer_ptr     | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Pointer to reply buffer      |
| resource.length         | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Length of reply buffer       |

**LSAP Status Field:**

The identification is placed into a field (LSAP status field) having the following structure:

|         |                |                      |
|---------|----------------|----------------------|
| UNSIGN8 | access.station | 0..126 or global 127 |
| UNSIGN8 | access.segment | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT  |
| UNSIGN8 | service 1      | <i>see below</i>     |
| UNSIGN8 | service 2      | <i>see below</i>     |
| UNSIGN8 | service 3      | <i>see below</i>     |
| UNSIGN8 | service 4      | <i>see below</i>     |

For the parameters service 1 to service 4 the following coding is used:

| B7 | B6 | B5 | B4 | Service | B3 | B2 | B1 | B0 | Role          |
|----|----|----|----|---------|----|----|----|----|---------------|
| 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | SDA     | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | Initiator     |
| 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | SDN     | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | Responder     |
| 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | SRD     | 0  | 0  | 1  | 0  | Both          |
| 0  | 1  | 0  | 1  | CSRD    | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | Not activated |

**Status Values:**

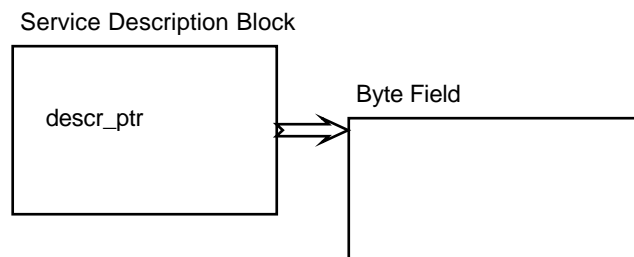
| Code | Meaning                                                |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| OK   | Status reading could take place                        |
| RS   | Addressed participants SAP not active                  |
| NTL  | Own station not in logical ring                        |
| NA   | The called participant did not answer                  |
| NR   | The status data is not available at the called station |
| IV   | Invalid parameters in request                          |



**FMA2\_LIVELIST Request****Description:**

The FDL is task with reading a “Live-List”, i.e. a list of participants currently active on the bus.

**Note:** This service is only supported by active (Master) stations.

**Data Structure:**

The FDL-User points to a byte field with the length  $HSA+1 = 127$  into which the FDL can enter the Live-List.

**Service Description Block:**

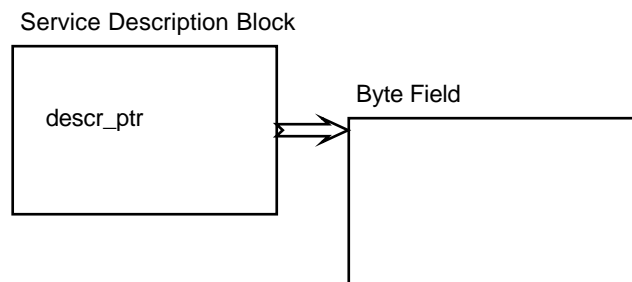
|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | MSAP_0                  |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_LIVELIST           |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (UNSIGN8 far*)          | Pointer to byte field $HSA+1$           |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |



**FMA2\_LIVELIST Confirmation****Description:**

The "Live-List" or a negative status is given to the FDL-User.

**Note:** This service is only supported by active (Master) stations.

**Data Structure:****Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                         |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_READ_LIVELIST       |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                      |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK, LR, NLT or IV        | <i>see below</i>                        |
| descr_ptr  | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Pointer to read Live-List               |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |

**Live-List:**

The Live-List is entered into the byte field, given during the request.

Byte  $i$  ( $0 \leq i \leq 126$ ) gives the status of participant  $i$ .

00 = Passive participant.

01 = Active participant, not ready for the logical token ring.

02 = Active participant, ready for the logical token ring.

03 = Active participant, currently on the logical token ring.

17 = Participant unknown, no answer.

**Status Values:**

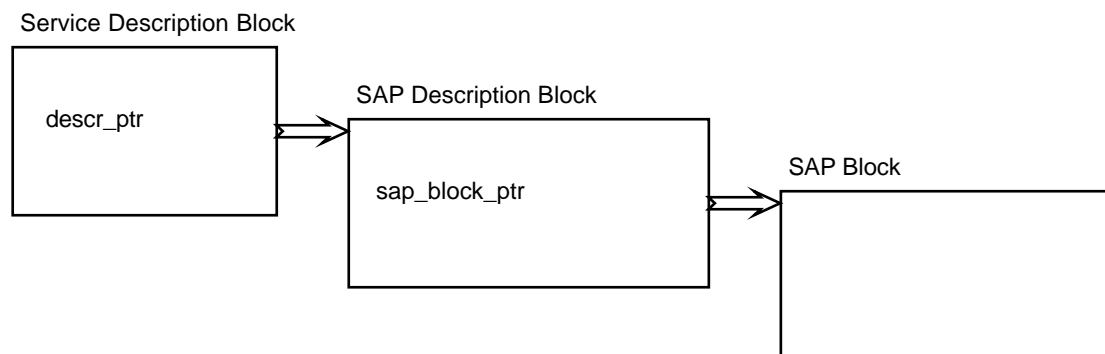
| Code | Meaning                                                          |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK   | Positive conformation that the service has been carried out      |
| LR   | None or insufficient operational resources are available locally |
| NLT  | Local partner not in logical ring or has left bus                |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request                                     |



**FMA2\_ACTIVATE\_SAP Request****Description:**

The local Service Access Point (SAP) is activated and configured.

If an SAP for response functions of the SRD or CSRD service is required, the SAP is configured via the *FMA2\_ACTIVATE\_RSAP* service call.

**Data Structure:**

The FDL-User supplies a pointer to the SAP description block of type *T\_FDL\_SAP\_DESCR*, this in turn points to a SAP block of type *T\_FDL\_SAP\_BLOCK*. The SAP description block and the SAP block remain in the FDL until the service point is deactivated.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | MSAP_2                  |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_ACTIVATE_SAP       |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_SAP_DESCR far *) | Pointer to SAP description block        |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |

**SAP Description Block (T\_FDL\_SAP\_DESCR):**

|                 |                                                               |                                          |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| sap_nr          | 0..63 or DEFAULT_SAP                                          | SAP to be activated                      |
| rem_add.station | 0..126 or global address 127                                  | Access protection for responder function |
| rem_add.segment | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT                                           | Access protection for responder function |
| sda             | INITIATOR or RESPONDER or BOTH_ROLES or SERVICE_NOT_ACTIVATED |                                          |
| sdn             | INITIATOR or RESPONDER or BOTH_ROLES or SERVICE_NOT_ACTIVATED |                                          |
| srđ             | INITIATOR or SERVICE_NOT_ACTIVATED                            |                                          |
| csrd            | INITIATOR or SERVICE_NOT_ACTIVATED                            |                                          |
| services        | <i>reserved for FDL</i>                                       |                                          |
| sap_block_ptr   | (T_FDL_SAP_BLOCK far*)                                        |                                          |
| resrc_ptr       | <i>not significant</i>                                        |                                          |
| resrc_ctr       | <i>not significant</i>                                        |                                          |
| sema            | <i>reserved for FDL</i>                                       |                                          |



**SAP Block (T\_FDL\_SAP\_BLOCK):**

|                      |        |                                          |
|----------------------|--------|------------------------------------------|
| max_len_sda_req_low  | 0..242 | Max. length of user data by SDA.req low  |
| max_len_sda_req_high | 0..242 | Max. length of user data by SDA.req high |
| max_len_sda_ind_low  | 0..242 | Max. length of user data by SDA.ind low  |
| max_len_sda_ind_high | 0..242 | Max. length of user data by SDA.ind high |
| max_len_sdn_req_low  | 0..242 | Max. length of user data by SDN.req low  |
| max_len_sdn_req_high | 0..242 | Max. length of user data by SDN.req high |
| max_len_sdn_ind_low  | 0..242 | Max. length of user data by SDN.ind low  |
| max_len_sdn_ind_high | 0..242 | Max. length of user data by SDN.ind high |
| max_len_srd_req_low  | 0..242 | Max. length of user data by SRD.req low  |
| max_len_srd_req_high | 0..242 | Max. length of user data by SRD.req high |
| max_len_srd_con_low  | 0..242 | Max. length of user data by SRD.con low  |
| max_len_srd_con_high | 0..242 | Max. length of user data by SRD.con high |

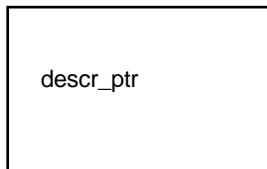


**FMA2\_ACTIVATE\_SAP Confirmation****Description:**

The FDL confirms activation of the Service Access Point, or an error-status is returned.

**Data Structure:**

Service Description Block



In the event of an error, the data structure received during the request is returned. A positive confirmation (an "OK" status) results in only the Service Description Block being returned.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                         |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_ACTIVATE_SAP        |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                      |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK, NO or IV             | <i>see below</i>                        |
| descr_ptr  | NULL                     | By error remains unchanged              |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |

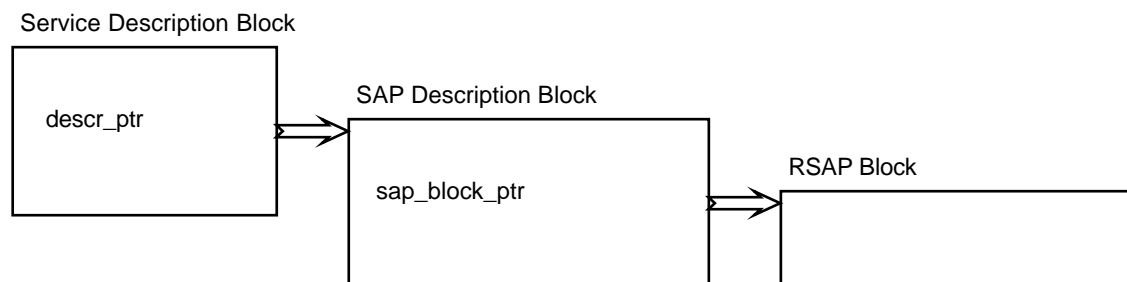
**Status Values:**

| Code | Meaning                                              |
|------|------------------------------------------------------|
| OK   | The SAP could be accessed in the desired way         |
| NO   | The SAP could not be activated, or is already active |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request                         |



**FMA2\_ACTIVATE\_RSAP Request****Description:**

A local Service Access Point is activated and configured for a responder function with the SRD and CSRD services.

**Data Structure:**

The FDL-User supplies a pointer to the SAP description block of the *T\_FDL\_SAP\_DESCR* type, this in turn points to a RSAP block of the *T\_FDL\_RSAP\_BLOCK* type. The SAP description block and the RSAP block remain in the FDL until the service point is deactivated.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | MSAP_2                  |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_ACTIVATE_RSAP      |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_SAP_DESCR far*)  | Pointer to SAP description block        |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |

**SAP Description Block (T\_FDL\_SAP\_DESCR):**

|                 |                              |                                             |
|-----------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| sap_nr          | 0..63 or DEFAULT_SAP         | SAP to be activated                         |
| rem_add.station | 0..126 or global address 127 | Access protection during responder function |
| rem_add.segment | 0..63 or NO_SEGMENT          | Access protection during responder function |
| sda             | SERVICE_NOT_ACTIVATED        |                                             |
| sdn             | SERVICE_NOT_ACTIVATED        |                                             |
| srd             | RESPONDER                    |                                             |
| csrd            | SERVICE_NOT_ACTIVATED        |                                             |
| services        | <i>reserved for FDL</i>      |                                             |
| sap_block_ptr   | (T_FDL_RSAP_BLOCK far*)      |                                             |
| resrc_ptr       | <i>not significant</i>       |                                             |
| resrc_ctr       | <i>not significant</i>       |                                             |
| sema            | <i>reserved for FDL</i>      |                                             |



**RSAP Block (T\_FDL\_RSAP\_BLOCK):**

|                      |                         |                                                   |
|----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| indication_mode      | ALL or DATA             |                                                   |
| max_len_upd_req_low  | 0..242                  | Max. length of user data by REPLY_UPDATE.req low  |
| max_len_upd_req_high | 0..242                  | Max. length of user data by REPLY_UPDATE.req high |
| max_len_sdr_ind_low  | 0..242                  | Max. length of user data by SRD.ind low           |
| max_len_sdr_ind_high | 0..242                  | Max. length of user data by SRD.ind high          |
| upd_buf_low          | <i>not significant</i>  |                                                   |
| upd_buf_high         | <i>not significant</i>  |                                                   |
| telegram_low         | <i>not significant</i>  |                                                   |
| telegram_high        | <i>not significant</i>  |                                                   |
| transmit_low         | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                                   |
| transmit_high        | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                                   |
| marker_low           | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                                   |
| marker_high          | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                                   |
| fcs_low              | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                                   |
| fcs_high             | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                                   |

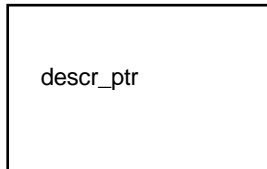


**FMA2\_ACTIVATE\_RSAP Confirmation****Description:**

The local station's FDL confirms activation of the Service Access Point for a responder function under SRD or CSRD services, or returns an error status.

**Data Structure:**

Service Description Block



In the event of an error, the data structure received during the request is returned. A positive confirmation (an "OK" status) results in only the Service Description Block being returned.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                         |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_ACTIVATE_RSAP       |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                      |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK, NO or IV             | <i>see below</i>                        |
| descr_ptr  | NULL                     | In event of error remains unchanged     |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |

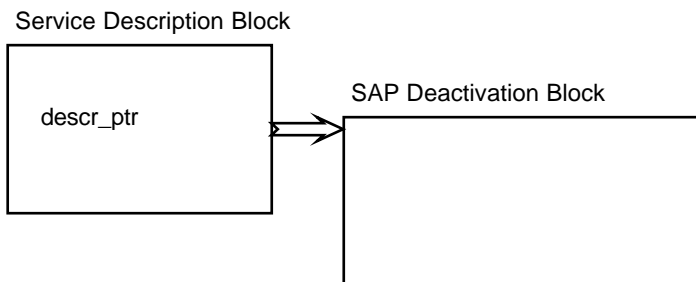
**Status Values:**

| Code | Meaning                                                                                    |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK   | The Service Access Point could be activated in the desired way                             |
| NO   | The Service Access Point could not be activated in the desired way or is already activated |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request                                                               |



**FMA2\_DEACTIVATE\_SAP Request****Description:**

The FDL has the task of deactivating a local Service Access Point.

**Data Structure:**

The FDL-User provides a pointer to the SAP deactivation block, in which the Service Access Point to be deactivated is defined.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | MSAP_2                  |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_DEACTIVATE_SAP     |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_DEACT_SAP far *) | Pointer to SAP deactivation block       |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |

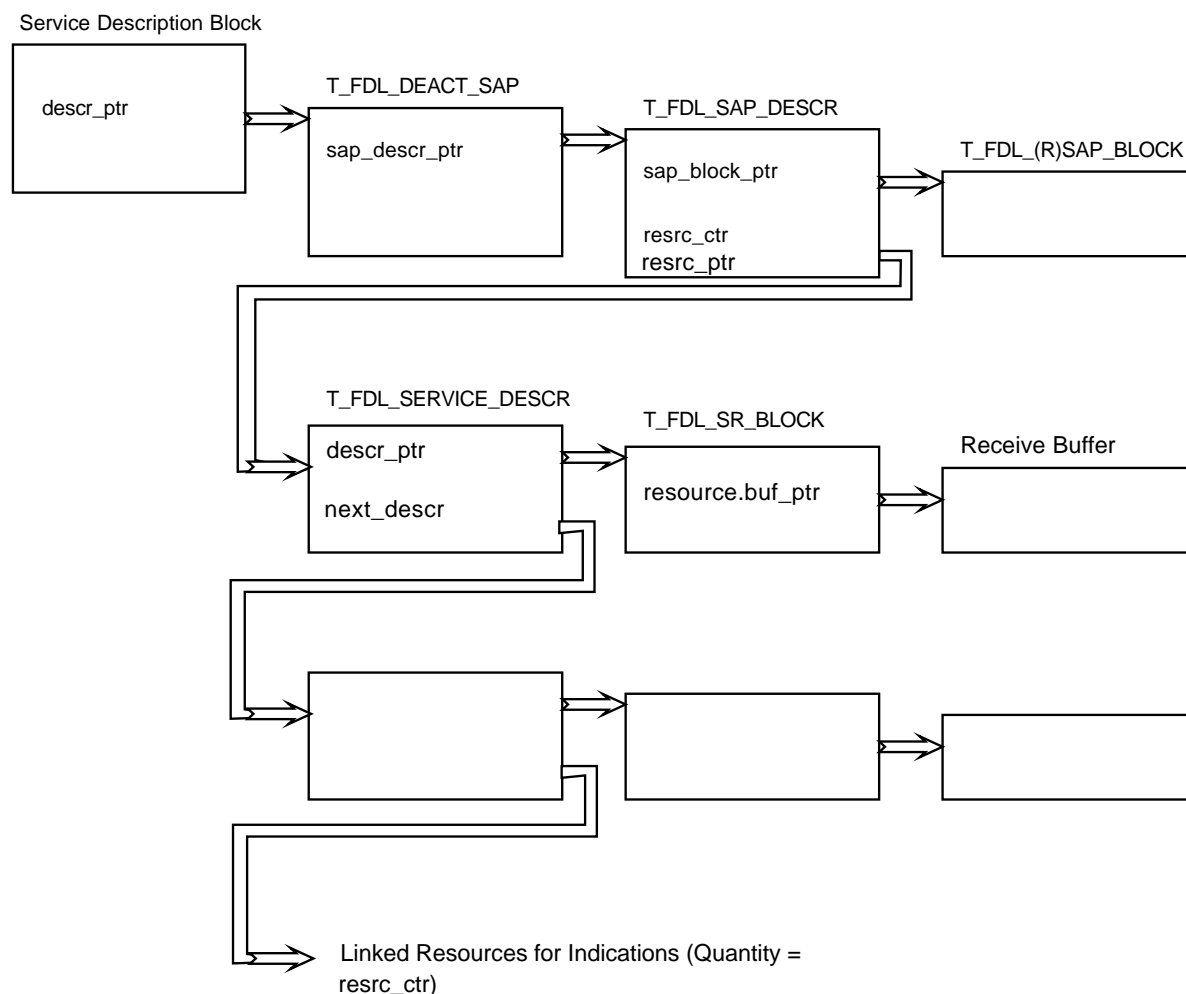
**SAP Deactivation Block (T\_FDL\_DEACT\_SAP)**

|               |                        |                                        |
|---------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| ssap          | 0..63 or DEFAULT_SAP   | Service Access Point to be deactivated |
| sap_descr_ptr | <i>not significant</i> |                                        |



**FMA2\_DEACTIVATE\_SAP Confirmation****Description:**

The FDL confirms the deactivation of the Service Access Point and returns all data structures that were assigned to this Service Access Point, or an error status is flagged.

**Data Structure:**

The SAP deactivation block (*T\_FDL\_DEACT\_SAP*) contains a pointer to the SAP description block, which as during the SAP activation points to the SAP block (*T\_FDL\_SAP\_BLOCK* or *T\_FDL\_RSAP\_BLOCK*).

Additionally, the parameter *resrc\_ptr* in the SAP description block gives details about the “chain” of linked resources needed to process the indications assigned to this Service Access Point, and given to the FDL through the use of the *PUT\_RESRC\_TO\_FDL* service.



**Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                         |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| service    | FMA2_DEACTIVATE_SAP      |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                      |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK, NO or IV             | <i>see below</i>                        |
| descr_ptr  | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Pointer to SAP deactivation block       |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |

**SAP Deactivation Block (T\_FDL\_DEACT\_SAP)**

|               |                          |                                        |
|---------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| ssap          | <i>remains unchanged</i> | To deactivate the Service Access Point |
| sap_descr_ptr | (T_FDL_SAP_DESCR far *)  | Pointer to SAP description block       |

**Status Values:**

| Code | Meaning                                         |
|------|-------------------------------------------------|
| OK   | The Service Access Point is deactivated         |
| NO   | The desired Service Access Point does not exist |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request                    |



#### **4.5.8 Services for the Administration of the Resources**

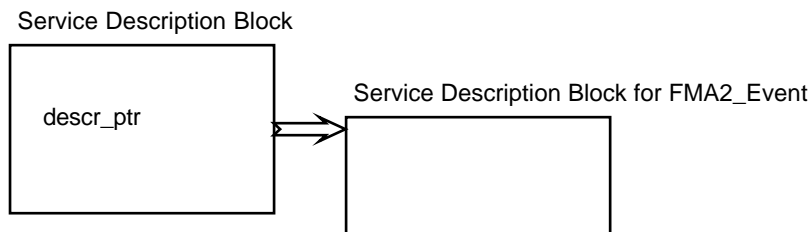
The layer 2 software requires a receiver buffer, into which the incoming telegrams are stored together with their respective parameter blocks, where also the parameters for the indications may be entered.

The FDL-User is therefore responsible in ensuring that these resources are always available (in layer 2) in sufficient forms. For the handover of resources to the FDL and to take back resources no longer required, three services are provided. These three services are described in the following pages.



**WAIT\_FOR\_FMA2\_EVENT Request****Description:**

The FDL-User supplies a resource to the FDL to process *FMA2\_EVENTS*.

**Data Structure:**

The first Service Description Block is returned for the confirmation. The second remains in the FDL for the processing of the *FMA2\_EVENTS*. Only one resource can be given to the FDL at a time.

The *FMA2\_EVENTS* are stored in the FDL in a ring buffer. After receipt of a resource the oldest *FMA2\_EVENT* is announced.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                             |                                         |
|------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>not significant</i>      |                                         |
| service    | WAIT_FOR_FMA2_EVENT         |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                         |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                    | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>      |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR far *) | Pointer to Service Description Block    |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>     |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>     |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>     |                                         |

**Handed Over Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| service    | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| primitive  | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |

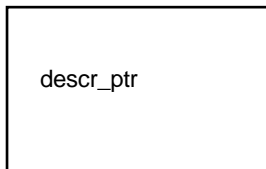


**WAIT\_FOR\_FMA2\_EVENT Confirmation****Description:**

The provision of a resource for *FMA2\_EVENT*s processing is confirmed, or an error status flagged.

**Data Structure:**

Service Description Block



If status is "OK" only the Service Description Block for the *WAIT\_FOR\_FMA2\_EVENT* services is returned. The hand-over Service Description Block remains in the FDL.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                         |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| service    | WAIT_FOR_FMA2_EVENT      |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                      |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK, LR or IV             | <i>see below</i>                        |
| descr_ptr  | NULL                     | In the event of error remains unchanged |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |

**Status Values:**

| Code | Meaning                                                        |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK   | Resource accepted                                              |
| LR   | Resource not accepted, as the FMA2 already contains a resource |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request                                   |

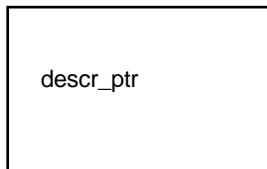


**WITHDRAW\_EVENT Request****Description:**

The FDL-User withdraws the resource from the FDL to process *FMA2\_EVENTS*.

**Data Structure:**

Service Description Block

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                         |                                         |
|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| service    | WITHDRAW_EVENT          |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                     |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | <i>not significant</i>  |                                         |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i> |                                         |

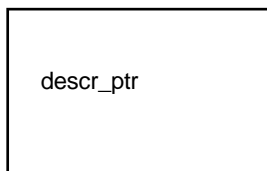


**WITHDRAW\_EVENT Confirmation****Description:**

The resource for *FMA2\_EVENT*s processing is confirmed, or an error status flagged.

**Data Structure:**

Service Description Block

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                             |                                           |
|------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |                                           |
| service    | WITHDRAW_EVENT              |                                           |
| primitive  | CON                         |                                           |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i>    | Identification possibility for FDL-User   |
| status     | OK, LR or IV                | Status                                    |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR far *) | Pointer to resource for <i>FMA2_EVENT</i> |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>     |                                           |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>     |                                           |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>     |                                           |

**Status Values:**

| Code | Meaning                      |
|------|------------------------------|
| OK   | Resource accepted            |
| LR   | Resource not available       |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request |

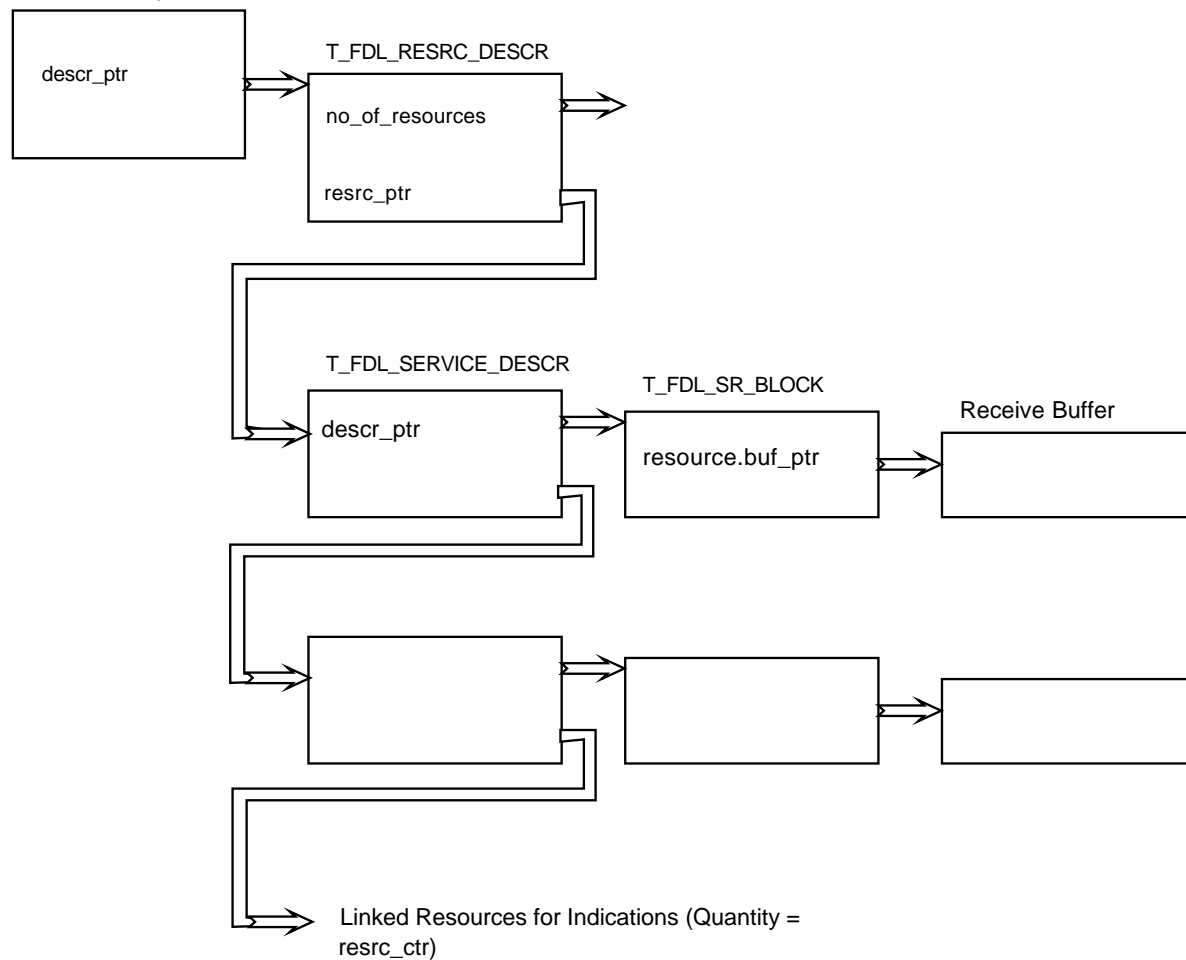


***PUT\_RESRC\_TO\_FDL Request*****Description:**

The FDL-User returns the FDL resources to process SDA, SDN and SRD indications (of a certain Service Access Point) or to process a CSRD confirmation of a defined Poll-List entry.

**Data Structure:**

Service Description Block

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                           |                                         |
|------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | 0..63 or DEFAULT_SAP      | SAP to which the resources are assigned |
| service    | PUT_RESRC_TO_FDL          |                                         |
| primitive  | REQ                       |                                         |
| user_id    | 0..65535                  | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>    |                                         |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_RESRC_DESCR far *) | Pointer to resources descriptor         |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                         |



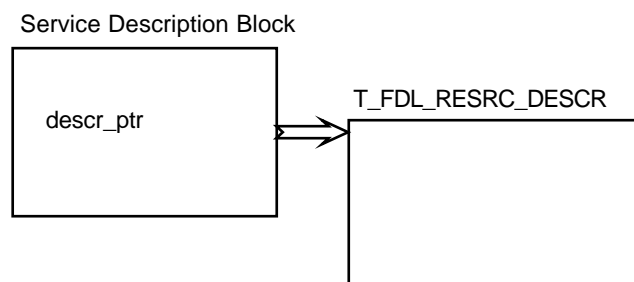
**Resources Descriptor (T\_FDL\_RESRC\_DESCR)**

|                 |                             |                                      |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| dsap            | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP        | Service Access Point and             |
| rem_add.station | 0..126                      | partner address to identify the poll |
| rem_add.segment | 0..62 or NO_SEGMENT         | list entry in the Poll-List SAP      |
| nr_of_resources | > 0                         | Quantity of the supplied resources   |
| resrc_ptr       | (T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR far *) | Pointer to resource list             |



***PUT\_RESRC\_TO\_FDL Confirmation*****Description:**

The FDL confirms the acceptance of the resources for the required Service Access Point or Poll-List entry, or an error status is returned.

**Data Structure:**

If status is “OK” only the Service Description Block and the resource description block is returned; in the event of an error occurring the complete structure supplied during the request is returned.

The resource description block, therefore, only needs to be provided once and can be used many times again for the transfer of resources as required.

**Service Description Block:**

|            |                           |                                         |
|------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i>  |                                         |
| service    | PUT_RESRC_TO_FDL          |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                       |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i>  | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK, NO or IV              | <i>see below</i>                        |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_RESRC_DESCR far *) | Pointer to resource description block   |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                         |

**Resources Description (T\_FDL\_RESRC\_DESCR)**

|                 |                          |                                         |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| dsap            | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| rem_add.station | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| rem_add.segment | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| nr_of_resources | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| resrc_ptr       | Null                     | In the event of error remains unchanged |

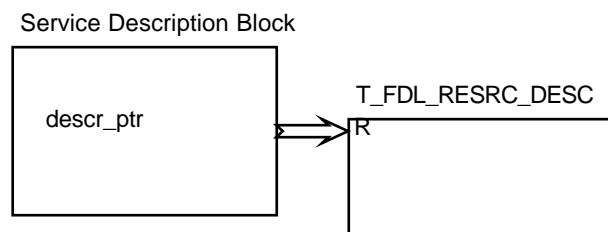
**Status Values:**

| Code | Meaning                                                      |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK   | The resources are accepted                                   |
| NO   | The desired Service Access Point or Poll-List does not exist |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request                                 |



**WITHDRAW\_RESRC\_FROM\_FDL Request****Description:**

The resources supplied for a particular Service Access Point or Poll-List entry are to be withdrawn.

**Data Structure:****Service Description Block:**

|            |                           |                                            |
|------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| sap        | 0..63 or DEFAULT_SAP      | SAP from which the resources are withdrawn |
| service    | WITHDRAW_RESRC_FROM_FDL   |                                            |
| primitive  | REQ                       |                                            |
| user_id    | 0..65535                  | Identification possibility for FDL-User    |
| status     | <i>not significant</i>    |                                            |
| descr_ptr  | (T_FDL_RESRC_DESCR far *) | Pointer to resource description block      |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                            |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                            |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>   |                                            |

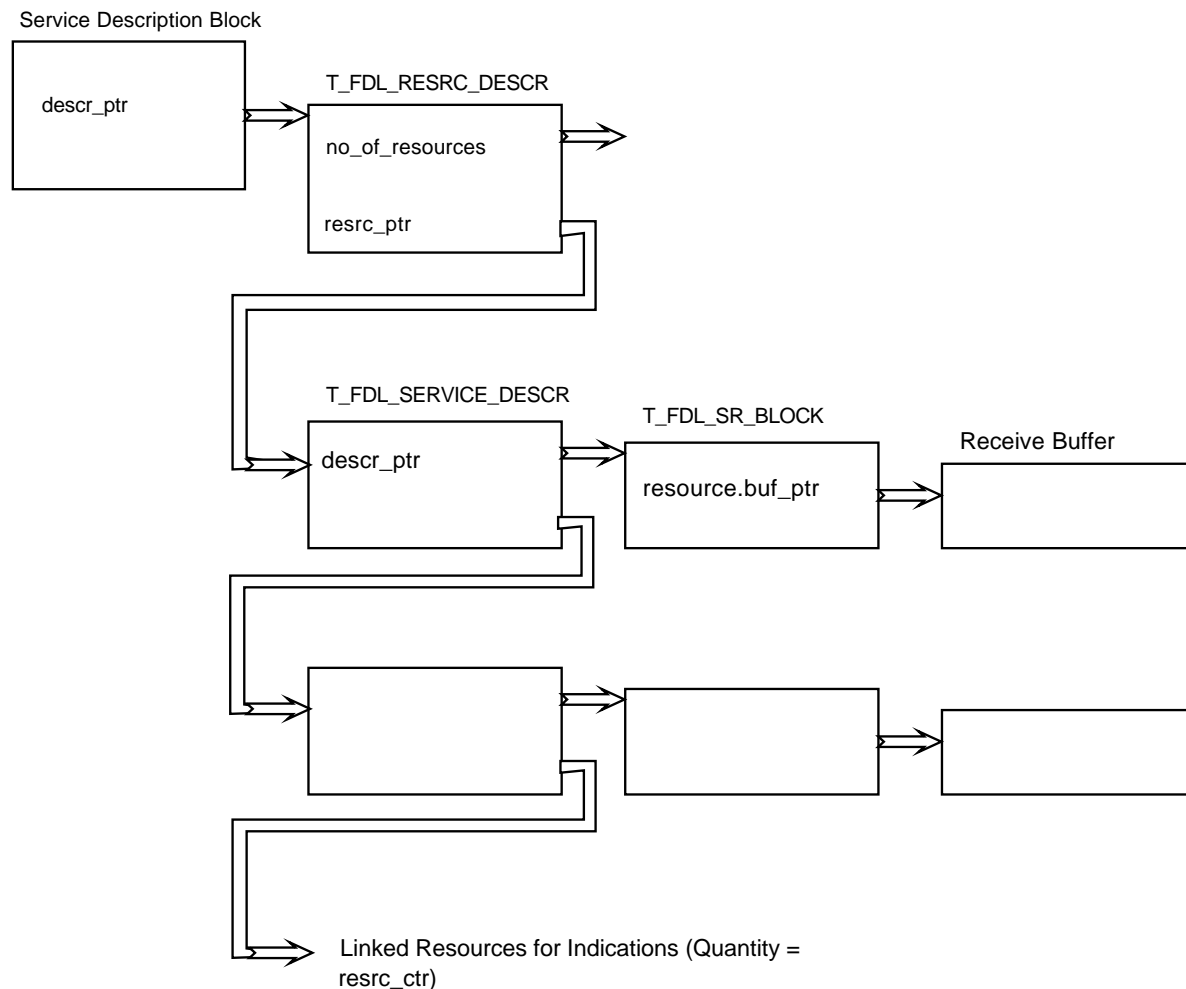
**Resource Description (T\_FDL\_RESRC\_DESCR)**

|                 |                        |                                       |
|-----------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| dsap            | 0..62 or DEFAULT_SAP   | Service Access Point and              |
| rem_add.station | 0..126                 | partner address to identify the Poll- |
| rem_add.segment | 0..62 or NO_SEGMENT    | List entry in Poll-List SAP           |
| nr_of_resources | <i>not significant</i> |                                       |
| resrc_ptr       | <i>not significant</i> |                                       |



**WITHDRAW\_RESRC\_FROM\_FDL Confirmation****Description:**

The FDL gives the resources from the designated Service Access Point or Poll-List entry back or flags an error status.

**Data Structure:****Service Description Block:**

|            |                          |                                         |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| sap        | <i>remains unchanged</i> |                                         |
| service    | WITHDRAW_RESRC_FROM_FDL  |                                         |
| primitive  | CON                      |                                         |
| user_id    | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Identification possibility for FDL-User |
| status     | OK, LR or IV             | Status                                  |
| descr_ptr  | <i>remains unchanged</i> | Pointer to resources description        |
| next_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| link_descr | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |
| resrv      | <i>reserved for FDL</i>  |                                         |



**Resources Description (T\_FDL\_RESRC\_DESCR)**

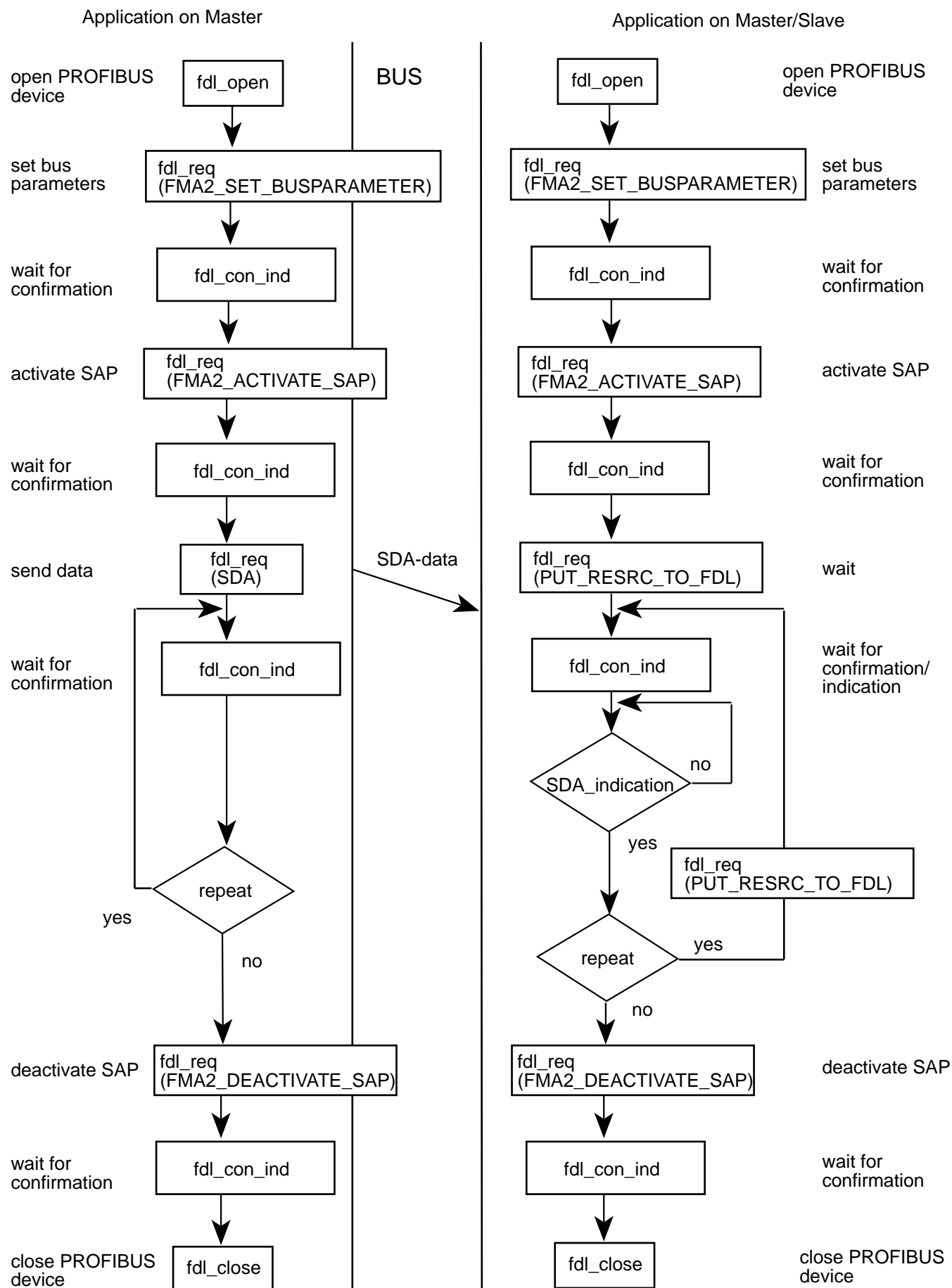
|                 |                             |                              |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| dsap            | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |                              |
| rem_add.station | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |                              |
| rem_add.segment | <i>remains unchanged</i>    |                              |
| nr_of_resources | $\geq 0$                    | Number of returned resources |
| resrc_ptr       | (T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR far *) | Pointer to resource list     |

**Status Values:**

| Code | Meaning                                                            |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK   | The resources are accepted                                         |
| LR   | The desired Service Access Point or Poll-List entry does not exist |
| IV   | Invalid parameter in request                                       |

An application program structure using the `pb1211f.1` library is shown overleaf.







### 4.5.9 Parameterizing Layer 2

The user is allowed to modify several entries in the following files in order to adapt them to his application requirements:

```
/PROFINET/BSP/VIUC/PBL2DESC/pSMART_<n>.a      (n = 1, 2, 3)
/PROFINET/BSP/VIUC/PBL2DESC/pVIUC_<n>.a
/PROFINET/BSP/VM30/PBL2DESC/pVM30_<n>.a
/PROFINET/BSP/COMMON/NFMDESC/n1PROFI.a
/PROFINET/BSP/COMMON/DATMOD/busPB.a
```

Additionally, the utility *pbmode* provides the possibility to modify the bus parameter setting in the *busPB* data module or during a running PROFIBUS application.

```
pSMART_<n>.a
pVIUC_<n>.a
pVM30_<n>.a
```

The user is allowed to change the following entries:

**D\_CheckReq** - This entry is the flag to check send data service requests, such as SDA, SDN or SDR.

|             |                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0x00        | No parameter check in request services recommended when only Level 7 applications are running, as Layer 7 also checks the parameters |
| 0x01 - 0xFF | Parameter check recommended when Layer 2 applications are running                                                                    |

**D\_UseL7** - Flag to use L2 or L7 queue handling.

PROFIBUS offers the user two levels of priority (LOW/HIGH) in order to deal with services. In the normal running of the application, low priority message cycles are dealt with. If an alarm status is transmitted, high priority message cycles can be employed. High priority message cycles are dealt with first and, from a time viewpoint, can overtake low priority message cycles.

If Layer 2 is driven together with Layer 7, certain limitations must be taken into account when using high priority message cycles. According to the PROFIBUS standards, Layer 7 tasks can only be carried out when a connection to a station completed. The connection is always made before priority tasks. If a high priority message is generated immediately after the building of the connection, it could be that this message is dealt with before the connection acknowledgement. In this case, the connection is immediately cut off.

In order to deal with this problem, **D\_UseL7** must be set. The high and low priority queues can then be dealt with in such a way that no limitations of the choice of priority need occur under Layer 7.

|             |                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0x00        | L2 queue handling, high and low priority request service support recommended when Layer 2 applications are running                                |
| 0x01 - 0xFF | L7 queue handling, high priority request handling recommended in the same way as low priority requests when only Layer 7 applications are running |

**D\_UseNLT** - Flag to support NLT error handling.

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0x00        | No NLT handling recommended                                                                                                                                                              |
| 0x01 - 0xFF | NLT error handling. The status NLT is signalled when a remote call cannot be generated due to the fact that the active station does not join or was removed from the logical token ring. |

**D\_CountNLT** - Counter for NLT. This is only used if **D\_UseNLT**  $\neq$  0.



***n1PROFI.a***

The following entry can be modified:

```
PB_SAP      equ    60
```

This is the selected PROFIBUS Service Access Point that is used for the OS-9/NET communication. It is recommended to modify the value for PB\_SAP only if this SAP must be used in a PROFIBUS application.

***busPB.a***

This file is a pure data file and contains all bus parameters that are related to the *FMA2\_SET\_BUSPARAMETER* service. From this assembler source file *makefile* shows various object files that are stored under different data names. The module name is *busPB* for all the data.

**Function**

*open\_PROFI* in the *pbL2h1f.1* library selects the bus parameters from the data module *busPB*, and initiates the service *FMA2\_SET\_BUSPARAMETER*.

This data module must be present in the OS-9 module directory if the function commands of the *pbL2h1f.1* library are required when OS-9/PROFINET is initiated or an application program is running. With a romable OS-9 the module *busPB* can be present in the EPROM.

*makefile* generates various object files from the base file *busPB.a*, whereby the following three different parameters are pre-set when assembling is complete:

|          |                                                                 |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| LOC_ADDR | determines the bus parameter station                            |
| MODE     | defines the bus parameter <i>in_ring_desired</i>                |
| PROFI    | selects the PROFIBUS devices <i>/profi_1</i> or <i>/profi_2</i> |

The following files are generated with *makefile*:

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bPB1_1 - bPB1_10 stations | 10 data modules for PROFIBUS stations numbered 1-10; the device <i>profi_1</i> and thus the interface MC68302 SCC#1 is defined as a PROFIBUS connection.       |
| bPB2_1 - bPB2_10          | As above except using PROFIBUS device <i>/profi_2</i> .                                                                                                        |
| bPB1_S                    | DIP switch settings on the CXM or STAT-1 or STAT-2 are read and used to define the local PROFIBUS station address.<br>The PROFIBUS device is <i>/profi_1</i> . |
| bPB2_S                    | As bPB1_S except that the PROFIBUS device is <i>/profi_2</i> .                                                                                                 |
| bPB1_I                    | DIP switch settings on the IUC board defines the PROFIBUS station address.<br>The PROFIBUS device is <i>/profi_1</i> .                                         |
| bPB2_I                    | As above except using PROFIBUS device <i>/profi_2</i> .                                                                                                        |
| bPB1_M                    | A pre-defined value in EEPROM on the SMART-I/O defines the PROFIBUS station address.<br>The PROFIBUS device is <i>/profi_1</i> .                               |



The user has the capability to influence the setting of the PROFIBUS bus parameters (eg. baud rate) by changing the values in the data module busPB. The contents of the file busPB are in the following order:

|                          |      |                    |
|--------------------------|------|--------------------|
| BP_BLOCK.station         | dc.b | PB_station         |
| BP_BLOCK.station_mask    | dc.b | PB_station_mask    |
| BP_BLOCK.segment         | dc.b | PB_segment         |
| BP_BLOCK.baud_rate       | dc.b | PB_baud_rate       |
| BP_BLOCK.medium_red      | dc.b | PB_medium_red      |
| BP_BLOCK.tsl             | dc.w | PB_tsl             |
| BP_BLOCK.min_tsdr        | dc.w | PB_min_tsdr        |
| BP_BLOCK.max_tsdr        | dc.w | PB_max_tsdr        |
| BP_BLOCK.tqui            | dc.b | PB_tqui            |
| BP_BLOCK.ttr             | dc.l | PB_ttr             |
| BP_BLOCK.g               | dc.b | PB_g               |
| BP_BLOCK.in_ring_desired | dc.b | PB_in_ring_desired |
| BP_BLOCK.hsa             | dc.b | PB_hsa             |
| BP_BLOCK.max_retry_limit | dc.b | PB_max_retry_limit |
| BP_BLOCK.token_hold      | dc.b | PB_token_hold      |
| BP_BLOCK.ident           | dc.l | PB_ident           |
| BP_BLOCK.device          | dc.l | PB_device          |

PB.station                      This value is defined by the LOC\_ADDR parameter after initiating the Assembler with -a=LOC\_ADDR=<n>, the values for <n> can be:  
0,1,2,...126, 128, 129, 130

0..126                      Local PROFIBUS station address

128                      The local station address is determined by one of the DIP switch settings of the status boards, CXM-STAT1 or -STAT2.  
This value is linked with PB\_station\_mask.

129                      The local station address is defined by the DIP switch settings on the IUC board. This definition can only be selected if the PROFIBUS is booted with an IUC board fitted with on-board DIP switches. The value read is linked to PB\_station\_mask.

130                      The local station address is defined by a value stored in EEPROM. This value can only be selected if PROFIBUS is running on a SMART I/O board.

### Note

Don't select station address = 0 if you are running OS-9/NET on PROFIBUS in parallel.



PB\_station\_mask

This is only used when `PB.station > 127`.Bit 7 is only controlled by parameter `MODE``MODE` is not specified or`MODE = 0` -> bit 7 = 0`MODE = 1` -> bit 7 = 1

Bit 6 depends on the value of bit 7.

If bit 7 = 0:

mask bit for corresponding DIP-switch to define the station address.

The station mode depends on the chosen value of `PB_in_ring_desired` (default = 0xFF, active).

If bit 7 = 1:

value of corresponding DIP switch defines the value for

`PB_in_ring_desired` and therefore the station mode active or passive.

Bit 5 - bit 0: mask bits for corresponding DIP switches to define the station address

**Examples:**`PB_station_mask = 0x8F`

bit 7 = 1 -&gt; DIP switch 6 defines station mode

bit 4 - bit 0 = 1 -&gt; DIP switches 0 - 4 determine the station address

`PB_station_mask = 0x7F`

bit 7 = 0 and bit 0 - 6 = 1 -&gt; DIP switches 0 - 6 determine the station address

PB\_segment

Local segment address

0...63 or 255 (`NO_SEGMENT`)Default: `NO_SEGMENT`

PB\_baud\_rate

Baud rate, valid baud rate codes are:

0 = 9600 (`K_BAUD_9_6`)1 = 19200 (`K_BAUD_19_2`)2 = 93750 (`K_BAUD_93_75`)3 = 187500 (`K_BAUD_187_5`)4 = 500000 (`K_BAUD_500`)Default: `K_BAUD_187_5`Depending on the selected baud rate code following parameters in `busPB.a` are preset with recommended values:`PB_tsl``PB_min_tsdr``PB_max_tsdr``PB_tqui``PB_tset``PB_ttr``PB_g`The values of these parameters with the exception of `PB_g` are calculated in bit times. `PB_g` is a multiple factor of `PB_ttr`.

PB\_medium\_red

Valid values:

0: `NO_REDUNDANCY`1: `REDUNDANCY`Default: `NO_REDUNDANCY`



|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PB_tsl             | Slot time: 1...65535<br>Default: 3500                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| PB_min_tsdr        | Minimum station delay time: 1...65535<br>Default: 500                                                                                                                                                                  |
| PB_max_tsdr        | Maximum station delay time: 1...65535<br>Default: 1000                                                                                                                                                                 |
| PB_tqui            | Modulator decouple time: 0...255<br>Default: 0                                                                                                                                                                         |
| PB_tset            | Set up time: 1...255<br>Default: 50                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| PB_ttr             | Target rotation time: 1...0xFFFFF<br>Default: 100000                                                                                                                                                                   |
| PB_g               | GAP update factor: 1...100<br>Default: 1                                                                                                                                                                               |
| PB_in_ring_desired | Desired role of station (passive/active)<br>0: passive station (FALSE)<br>0xFF: active station (TRUE)<br>The value of PB_in_ring_desired depends on the r68 parameter MODE and LOC_ADDR.                               |
| PB_hsa             | Highest station address: 2...126<br>Default: 20                                                                                                                                                                        |
| PB_max_retry_limit | Maximum telegram retries: 1...8<br>Default: 1                                                                                                                                                                          |
| PB_token_hold      | Token hold time (bit time)<br>0: No token hold<br>1...255: Token hold time<br>A token hold time is only recommended, if there are not more than two active stations connected to the logical token ring.<br>Default: 0 |
| PB_ident           | Offset pointer to the identity field                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| PB_device          | Offset pointer to the PROFIBUS device name. The PROFIBUS device name depends on the value of the r68 parameter PROF1.<br>Possible names are:<br>/profi_1<br>/profi_2<br>/profi_3                                       |



***pbmode***

The *pbmode* utility provides the possibility to modify the bus parameters defined in the *busPB* data module. Normally the modifications are only effective when the changes are made before a PROFIBUS application has been run. Bus parameter changes can be made dynamically during the running of a PROFIBUS application using the option '-c'.

**Function**

Modify the bus parameters.

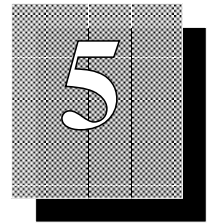
**Syntax**

*pbmode* <options>

**Options**

| Option | Parameter                                           | Value                      |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| -p     | Default parameter dependent on the baud rate        |                            |
| -c     | Change parameter dynamically on Layer 2             |                            |
| -h=    | Highest station address                             | 2 .. 126                   |
| -m=    | In ring desired                                     | 0 (FALSE), <> 0 (TRUE)     |
| -a=    | Station address                                     | 0 .. 126, 128, 129, 130    |
|        | 0 .. 126: define station address                    |                            |
|        | 128: CxM-STATx define station address by DIP switch |                            |
|        | 129: IUC define station address by DIP switch       |                            |
|        | 130: SMART I/O define station address by DIP switch |                            |
| -w     | Write station address                               | 0 .. 126                   |
|        | Valid only if modification is possible              |                            |
| -v=    | Station mask                                        | 0X00, 0xFF                 |
| -s=    | Station segment                                     | 0 .. 63/255                |
| -b=    | Baud rate                                           | 0, 1, 2, 3, 4              |
| -g=    | Gap update                                          | 1 .. 100                   |
| -r     | Maximal retry limit                                 | 1 .. 8                     |
| -d=    | Token delay                                         | 0 (no delay), 1 .. 255     |
| -tt=   | Target rotation time ( <i>trr</i> )                 | 1 .. 16777215 (0xFFFFFFFF) |
| -ts    | Slot time ( <i>tsl</i> )                            | 1 .. 65535 (0xFFFF)        |
| -??=   | Minimum station delay time ( <i>min_tsd</i> )       | 1 .. 65535 (0xFFFF)        |
| -??=   | Maximum station delay time ( <i>max_tsd</i> )       | 1 .. 65535 (0xFFFF)        |
| -tq=   | Modulator decouple time ( <i>tqui</i> )             | 0 .. 255 (0xFF)            |
| -te=   | Exposure time ( <i>tset</i> )                       | 1 .. 255 (0xFF)            |





## 5. RELEASE NOTES

### OS9/PROFINET - Edition History

**21/12/92:**

*OS9/PROFINET V3.1 first release.*

Current edition numbers of PROFIBUS modules:

|          |            |
|----------|------------|
| phyPROFI | edition #9 |
| drvPROFI | edition #4 |
| profiman | edition #6 |
| nfPROFI  | edition #1 |
| comPROFI | edition #5 |

**12/02/93:**

*OS9/PROFINET V3.1/11.1.*

*New:*

PROFIBUS Layer 7 is now supported.

*Major changes:*

- The structure of *T\_FDL\_SEVICE\_DESCR* defined in *pbL2type.h* has been extended, all PROFIBUS Layer 2 applications must be recompiled with the updated *pbL2type.h* file.
- There is a new file structure:  
All OS-9/NET specific files are now included under the directory *NET/* (e.g. *nfm*, *chp* ...). The others remain under the *PROFINET/* directory.

Current edition numbers of PROFIBUS modules:

|          |             |
|----------|-------------|
| phyPROFI | edition #10 |
| drvPROFI | edition #5  |
| profiman | edition #7  |
| nfPROFI  | edition #1  |
| comPROFI | edition #6  |
| modPBL7  | edition #3  |
| srvPBL7  | edition #1  |



**Note:** PROFIBUS applications compiled with *pbL2type.h* and/or using library *pbL2hlf.l* from OS-9/PROFINET V3.1 do not run with the new PROFIBUS modules. If this is the case, recompile with updated files.

The behaviour of PROFIBUS Layer 2 service *FMA2\_SET\_BUSPARAMETER* has been changed, refer to example program *sda\_demo.c*.

*Do not mix PROFIBUS modules from different releases.*

**VIUC:**

VIUC-board equipped with a PEPbug Monitor (up to Version 568-3).

If the upper SCC port of the VIUC is used as the PROFIBUS interface, the initialization of that port by the PEPbug Monitor disturbs the PROFIBUS protocol of the remaining PROFIBUS stations that are connected to the network as long as the VIUC upper port is not re-initialized by the PROFIBUS driver.

## **22/06/93:**

### ***OS9/PROFINET V3.1/11.2.***

*Major changes:*

- Modifications in module *phyPROFI*:  
Task using PROFIBUS services could hang in system call for an event (occurred only when a large amount of noise was present on the PROFIBUS cable).  
Support of 500 KBaud.
- Modifications in module *profiman*:  
User signals are now returned.
- Modifications in the PROFIBUS device descriptors and “*busPB.a*” file are now allowed to run 500 KBaud (the PROFIBUS board must be equipped with a MC68302-20MHz and a 24MHz oscillator).
- File names of “*busPB*” modules, generated from the “*busPB.a*” file, adapted to MS-DOS file name conventions (e.g. *busPB1\_1* now *bpB1\_1*).
- Library *pbL2hlf.l* extended:  
Several functions added.  
Modified behaviour of SRD Indications:  
Responser SAP initialized with *indication\_mode == ALL* (instead of *indication\_mode == DATA*).
- Application “*pbmode*” added to modify bus parameters in the “*busPB*” data module. This affects only the PROFIBUS initialization. If the modification is performed before initialization, a task opens the PROFIBUS and the task must use the function call “*open\_PROFI*” of the *pbL2hlf.l* library for opening.

Current edition numbers of PROFIBUS modules:

|                 |             |
|-----------------|-------------|
| <i>phyPROFI</i> | edition #14 |
| <i>drvPROFI</i> | edition #5  |
| <i>profiman</i> | edition #8  |
| <i>nfPROFI</i>  | edition #1  |
| <i>comPROFI</i> | edition #6  |
| <i>modPBL7</i>  | edition #3  |
| <i>srvPBL7</i>  | edition #1  |



**20/01/94:**

***OS9/PROFINET V3.1/I1.3***

PROFIBUS V3.1/I1.3 on a VM30 or a (V)IUC can be used with the OS-9 Professional V2.4/I2.2.  
OS-9/RAMNET V1.8 must be installed when using PROFIBUS V3.1/I1.3 on a VIUC as a VMEbus Slave.

Current edition numbers of PROFIBUS modules:

|          |             |
|----------|-------------|
| phyPROFI | edition #15 |
| drvPROFI | edition #5  |
| profiman | edition #8  |
| nfPROFI  | edition #2  |
| comPROFI | edition #8  |
| modPBL7  | edition #4  |
| srvPBL7  | edition #2  |

*Major changes:*

- The PROFIBUS implementation runs now also on a VM30 with a MC68030-CPU and installed OS9-module "ssm". The following modules/files have now been changed:
  - nfPROFI
  - comPROFI
  - srvPBL7
  - modPBL7
  - pbL711f.l
- Modifications in module *phyPROFI* (ed #15):  
Automatic recognition of CPU frequency for MC68302 and external frequency on TIN1-PIN of MC68302  
-> one PROFIBUS device descriptor for a VM30 or (V)IUC supports both variants:
 

|                    |               |                    |
|--------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| MC68302 on VM30:   | CPU frequency | External frequency |
|                    | 16 MHz        | 12 MHz             |
|                    | 20 MHz        | 24 MHz             |
| MC68302 on (V)IUC: | CPU frequency | External frequency |
|                    | 16.67 MHz     | 12 MHz             |
|                    | 20 MHz        | 24 MHz             |

The entries "*D\_CPUFreq*" and "*D\_EXTFreq*" in the PROFIBUS device descriptor are ignored by the PROFIBUS driver.

- Modifications in module *busPB* (ed #2):  
Values for bus parameters are changed according to the recommendations of the PNO
- Bug fixes in library *pbL2hlf.l* :  
function "*open\_PROFI*" returns now zero instead of the PROFIBUS station number, if no error occurred  
function "*close\_PROFI*" returns zero if no error occurred  
-> the Layer 2 application examples are re-linked with the updated library
- Modification in file /PROFINET/ROM/VIUC/makefile:  
"fpu" module is now included



**20/07/94:*****OS9/PROFINET V3.1/I1.4***

PROFIBUS V3.1/I1.4 on a VM30 or a (V)IUC can be used with the OS-9 Professional V2.4/I2.2.

The OS-9/RAMNET V1.8 must be installed when using PROFIBUS V3.1/I1.4 on a VIUC as a VMEbus Slave.

Current edition numbers of PROFIBUS modules:

|          |             |
|----------|-------------|
| phyPROFI | edition #16 |
| drvPROFI | edition #5  |
| profiman | edition #8  |
| nfPROFI  | edition #2  |
| comPROFI | edition #8  |
| modPBL7  | edition #4  |
| srvPBL7  | edition #3  |

*Major changes:*

- Bug fix in library *pbL7llf.l*
- Application examples changes to Ultra-C notation

**20/11/94:*****OS9/PROFINET V3.12/I1.0***

PROFIBUS V3.12/I1.0 on VM30/(V)IUC or SMART-I/O can be used with OS-9 Professional V3.0.

Current edition numbers of PROFIBUS modules:

|          |             |
|----------|-------------|
| phyPROFI | edition #17 |
| drvPROFI | edition #6  |
| profiman | edition #9  |
| nfPROFI  | edition #2  |
| comPROFI | edition #9  |
| modPBL7  | edition #5  |
| srvPBL7  | edition #3  |

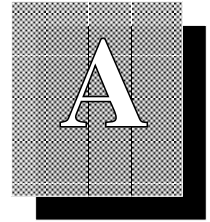
*Major changes:*

- Update of Profibus Layer 2 and 7 to V3.12
- Support of SMART-I/O

**Note:**

- Due to changes in Layer 2 and Layer 7 definition files and in libraries *pbL2hlf.l* and *pbL7llf.l*, applications must be re-compiled. Modifications in source code are possibly necessary, because structure definitions for Layer 7 services have been changed.
- Important modification in Layer 2:  
use GLOBAL\_ADDR instead of ALL, when all stations should be accessed.





## APPENDIX A STATUS VALUES

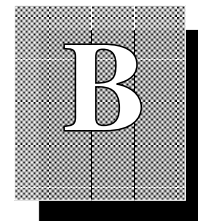
The following list provides the “general” meanings of the status values. Where localization occurs, the deviations are described in their respective service description sections.

| Name | Code | Description                                                                                                                                     |
|------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OK:  | 00   | Positive confirmation that service(s) is carried out                                                                                            |
| UE:  | 01   | Interface error                                                                                                                                 |
| RR:  | 02   | The partner did not have adequate operational resources                                                                                         |
| RS:  | 03   | Partners service, access authorization or SAP, is not activated                                                                                 |
| HI:  | 05   | update_status for SRD.ind: High priority reply data has been collected                                                                          |
| LO:  | 06   | update_status for SRD.ind: Low priority reply data has been collected<br>update_status for CSRD.con: Data has been transfered in reply telegram |
| DL:  | 08   | For SRD and CSRD services: Reply Data low available, positive confirmation of data sent                                                         |
| NR:  | 09   | For SRD and CSRD services: No Reply Data available, positive confirmation of data sent                                                          |
| DH:  | 10   | For SRD and CSRD services: Reply Data high available, positive confirmation of data sent                                                        |
| RDL: | 12   | For SRD and CSRD services: Reply Data low available, negative confirmation of data sent                                                         |
| RDH: | 13   | For SRD and CSRD services: Reply Data high available, negative confirmation of data sent                                                        |
| LS:  | 16   | Service or local Service Access Point not activated                                                                                             |
| NA:  | 17   | Addressed partner does not respond                                                                                                              |
| NLT: | 18   | Own station not in logical token ring or has left bus                                                                                           |
| NO:  | 19   | update_status for SRD.ind: No reply data is transfered<br>update_status for CSRD.con: No reply data is transfered in reply telegram             |
| LR:  | 20   | No or insufficient operational resources are available locally                                                                                  |
| IV:  | 21   | Invalid parameter in request                                                                                                                    |



*This page has been intentionally left blank*





## APPENDIX B DEFINITION OF CONSTANTS

The include data "pbL2con.h" contains all constants needed to call up layer 2 software.

The meanings of the constants are as described by their respective services.

```

/*****
*
*                               Include File pbL2con.h
*
*
*                               *
* The include file pbL2con.h contains all constants that the user needs
* for programming LAYER2.
*
*                               *
*****/

/*****
*
* Edition History
* =====
*
* #      Date      Comments                                     by
* --      -
* 01 11/03/92 First written                                     HAH
*
* 02 01/27/93 Added new service definition:
*               #define FMA2_CHANGE_BUPARAMETER      0x1F*
*
* 03 12/23/93 Added ident definition:  HWE      *
*               #define _PBL2CON_HEADER_ and surrounding #ifndef      *
*
*****/

#ifndef _PBL2CON_HEADER_/* include it only once */
#define _PBL2CON_HEADER_

```



```
/* -----
+           +
+   Definition of Boolean Constants   +
+           +
+ ----- */

#define TRUE    -1
#define FALSE   0


/* -----
+           +
+   Definition of the Service Primitives   +
+           +
+ ----- */

#define REQ      0
#define CON      1
#define IND      2


/* -----
+           +
+   Definition of Constants for the Length of FDL Telegram Header and   +
+   FDL Telegram Trailer   +
+           +
+ ----- */

#define FDL_OFFSET11
#define FDL_TRAILER 2


/* -----
+           +
+   Definition of Constants for the Length of IDENT Telegram and   +
+   LSAP Status Telegram   +
+           +
+ ----- */

#define IDENT_TELE_LEN255
#define LSAP_STATUS_TELE_LEN FDL_OFFSET + FDL_TRAILER + 6
```



```
/* -----
+           +
+   Definition of the Service Codes for FDL and FMA2 Services   +
+           +
+ ----- */

#define SDA                0x01
#define SDN                0x02
#define SRD                0x03
#define CSRD              0x04
#define LOAD_POLL_LIST0x05
#define DEACT_POLL_LIST0x06
#define POLL_ENTRY0x07
#define SEND_UPDATE0x08
#define REPLY_UPDATE0x09

#define FMA2_RESET         0x10
#define FMA2_SET_BUSPARAMETER 0x11
#define FMA2_SET_STATISTIC_CTR 0x12
#define FMA2_READ_BUSPARAMETER0x13
#define FMA2_READ_STATISTIC_CTR 0x14
#define FMA2_READ_TRR0x15
#define FMA2_READ_LAS0x16
#define FMA2_READ_GAPLIST0x17
#define FMA2_EVENT0x18
#define FMA2_IDENT0x19
#define FMA2_LSAP_STATUS0x1A
#define FMA2_LIVELIST0x1B
#define FMA2_ACTIVATE_SAP 0x1C
#define FMA2_ACTIVATE_RSAP 0x1D
#define FMA2_DEACTIVATE_SAP 0x1E
#define FMA2_CHANGE_BUSPARAMETER 0x1F

#define WAIT_FOR_FMA2_EVENT0x20
#define PUT_RESRC_TO_FDL0x21
#define WITHDRAW_RESRC_FROM_FDL0x22
#define WITHDRAW_EVENT0x23
```



```

/* -----
+           +
+   Definition of Confirmation Status and Update Status of   +
+   SRD-Indications and CSRD-Confirmations.   +
+           +
+ ----- */

```

```

#define OK      0x00
#define UE      0x01
#define RR      0x02
#define RS      0x03
#define HI      0x05
#define LO      0x06
#define DL      0x08
#define NR      0x09
#define DH      0x0a
#define RDL     0x0c
#define RDH     0x0d
#define LS      0x10
#define NA      0x11
#define NLT     0x12/* corresponds to status DS in DIN 19245 Teil 1   */
#define NO      0x13
#define LR      0x14
#define IV      0x15

```

```

/* -----
+           +
+   Definition of Broadcast SAP, Default SAP and FMA2 SAPs   +
+           +
+ ----- */

```

```

#define BRCT_SAP0x3F
#define DEFAULT_SAP 128

#define MSAP_0  0xF0
#define MSAP_1  0xF1
#define MSAP_2  0xF2

```

```

/* -----
+           +
+   Definition of Constant NO_SEGMENT (for component 'segment' in   +
+   type T_FDL_ADDR)   +
+           +
+ ----- */

```

```

#define NO_SEGMENT0xFF

```



```

/* -----
+           +
+   Definition of Constants for services FMA2_SET_BUSPARAMETER and   +
+   FMA2_READ_BUSPARAMETER           +
+           +
+ ----- */

/* Baud rate ----- */

#define K_BAUD_9_60
#define K_BAUD_19_21
#define K_BAUD_93_752
#define K_BAUD_187_53
#define K_BAUD_5004

/* Redundancy ----- */

#define NO_REDUNDANCY 0
#define REDUNDANCY 1

/* -----
+           +
+   Definition of Constants for SAP Activation           +
+           +
+ ----- */

/* Service type ----- */

#define SDA_RESERVED0x00
#define SDN_RESERVED0x01
#define SRD_RESERVED0x03
#define CSRD_RESERVED0x05

/* Role in Service ----- */

#define INITIATOR0x00
#define RESPONDER0x10
#define BOTH_ROLES0x20
#define SERVICE_NOT_ACTIVATED0x30

/* -----
+           +
+   Definition of Service Class in Send Requests and Indications   +
+           +
+ ----- */

#define LOW      0
#define HIGH     1

```



```

/* -----
+           +
+   Definition of Transmit Mode in Send Update Requests and Reply   +
+   Update Requests           +
+           +
+ ----- */

#define SINGLE 0xF0
#define MULTIPLE 0xF1

/* -----
+           +
+   ALL is Global Address and Confirm Mode in Poll List           +
+   respectively Indication Mode in Responder SAP           +
+           +
+   DATA is Confirm Mode in Poll List and Indication Mode       +
+   in Responder SAP           +
+           +
+ ----- */

#define ALL      0xFF
#define GLOBAL_ADDR 0x7F

#define DATA    0xF0

/* -----
+           +
+   Definition of Poll List Entry Marker State (Service POLL_ENTRY) +
+           +
+ ----- */

#define UNLOCKED 0x00
#define LOCKED  0x01

/* -----
+           +
+   Definition FMA2 events           +
+           +
+ ----- */

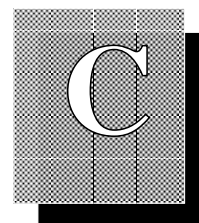
#define FMA2_FAULT_ADDRESS 0x01 /* Duplicate address recognized */
#define FMA2_FAULT_TRANSCEIVER 0x02 /* Transceiver error occurred */
#define FMA2_FAULT_TTO 0x03 /* Time out on BUS detected */
#define FMA2_FAULT_SYN 0x04 /* No receiver synchronization */
#define FMA2_FAULT_OUT_OF_RING 0x05 /* Station out of ring */
#define FMA2_GAP_EVENT 0x06 /* New station in ring */

#endif /* _PBL2CON_HEADER_ */

/* ----- END OF FILE ----- */

```





## APPENDIX C. TYPE DEFINITIONS

The definitions of the data types arriving at the communications interface are contained in the include data "pbL2type.h".

```

/*****
*
*                               Include File pbL2type.h
*
*                               *
* The include file pbL2type.h contains all structures that the user needs
* for programming LAYER2.
*
*****/

/*****
*
* Edition History
* =====
*
* #      Date      Comments                                     by
* --      -
* 01 11/03/92 First written                                     HAH
*
* 02 01/27/93 T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR extended for:               HAH
*              "profiman" edition #7
*              "phyPROFI" edition #10
*
* 03 02/14/94 Added ident. define:                             HWE
*              #define _PBL2TYPE_HEADER_ and surrounding #ifndef*
*              Modified structure definition T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR:
*              previous:*
*              USIGN8 far ** descr_ptr;*
*              now:*
*              void* descr_ptr;*
*
*              Modified structure definition T_FDL_SAP_DESCR:
*              previous:*
*              USIGN8 far *sap_block_ptr;*
*              now:*
*              voidfar * sap_block_ptr;*
*****/

```



```

#ifndef _PBL2TYPE_HEADER_ /* include if only once */
#define _PBL2TYPE_HEADER_

/* ----- +
+ Definition of Base Types      +
+ ----- */

#define far
#define VOID void
#define BOOL char
#define INT8 char
#define INT16 short
#define USIGN8 unsigned char
#define USIGN16 unsigned short
#define USIGN32 unsigned long

/* ----- +
+ Definition of LAYER2 Types    +
+ ----- */

typedef struct T_FDL_ADDR
{
USIGN8      station;
USIGN8      segment;
} T_FDL_ADDR;

typedef struct T_FDL_PDU
{
USIGN8 far *   buffer_ptr;
USIGN8         length;
} T_FDL_PDU;

typedef struct T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR
{
USIGN8      sap;
USIGN8      service;
USIGN8      primitive;
USIGN8      path_id; /* reserved for OS-9 PROFIBUS Manager */
USIGN16     user_id;
USIGN8      status;
void        * descr_ptr;
struct T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR far * next_descr;
struct T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR far * link_descr;
/* reserved for OS-9 PROFIBUS Manager */
USIGN32     resrv; /* reserved for OS-9 PROFIBUS Manager */
/* currently not used */
} T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR;

```



```
/* ----- */
```

```
typedef struct T_BUSPAR_BLOCK
{
    T_FDL_ADDR      loc_add;
    USIGN8          baud_rate;
    USIGN8          medium_red;
    USIGN16         tsl;
    USIGN16         min_tsdr;
    USIGN16         max_tsdr;
    USIGN8          tqui;
    USIGN8          tset;
    USIGN32         ttr;
    USIGN8          g;
    BOOL           in_ring_desired;
    USIGN8          hsa;
    USIGN8          max_retry_limit;
    USIGN8 far *    ident;
    USIGN8          ind_buf_len;
} T_BUSPAR_BLOCK;
```

```
/* ----- */
```

```
typedef struct T_FDL_SAP_BLOCK
{
    USIGN8          max_len_sda_req_low;
    USIGN8          max_len_sda_req_high;
    USIGN8          max_len_sda_ind_low;
    USIGN8          max_len_sda_ind_high;
    USIGN8          max_len_sdn_req_low;
    USIGN8          max_len_sdn_req_high;
    USIGN8          max_len_sdn_ind_low;
    USIGN8          max_len_sdn_ind_high;
    USIGN8          max_len_srd_req_low;
    USIGN8          max_len_srd_req_high;
    USIGN8          max_len_srd_con_low;
    USIGN8          max_len_srd_con_high;
} T_FDL_SAP_BLOCK;
```



```
typedef struct T_FDL_SAP_DESCR
{
    USIGN8      sap_nr;
    T_FDL_ADDR  rem_add;
    USIGN8      sda;
    USIGN8      sdn;
    USIGN8      srd;
    USIGN8      csrd;
    USIGN8      services;
    void        far * sap_block_ptr;
    T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR far * resrc_tail;
    T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR far * resrc_hdr;
    USIGN8      resrc_ctr;
    USIGN8      sema;
} T_FDL_SAP_DESCR;
```

```
typedef struct T_FDL_RSAP_BLOCK
{
    USIGN8      indication_mode;
    USIGN8      max_len_upd_req_low;
    USIGN8      max_len_upd_req_high;
    USIGN8      max_len_srd_ind_low;
    USIGN8      max_len_srd_ind_high;
    USIGN8      max_len_sdn_ind_low;
    USIGN8      max_len_sdn_ind_high;
    T_FDL_PDU   upd_buf_low;
    T_FDL_PDU   upd_buf_high;
    T_FDL_PDU   telegram_low;
    T_FDL_PDU   telegram_high;
    USIGN8      transmit_low;
    USIGN8      transmit_high;
    USIGN8      marker_low;
    USIGN8      marker_high;
    USIGN8      fcs_low;
    USIGN8      fcs_high;
} T_FDL_RSAP_BLOCK;
```

```
typedef struct T_FDL_DEACT_SAP
{
    USIGN8      ssap;
    T_FDL_SAP_DESCR far * sap_descr_ptr;
} T_FDL_DEACT_SAP;
```

```
/* ----- */
```



```
typedef struct T_FDL_SR_BLOCK
{
    T_FDL_ADDR      loc_add;
    USIGN8          remote_sap;
    T_FDL_ADDR      rem_add;
    USIGN8          serv_class;
    USIGN8          update_status;
    T_FDL_PDU       send_data;
    T_FDL_PDU       receive_data;
    T_FDL_PDU       resource;
} T_FDL_SR_BLOCK;
```

```
typedef struct T_FDL_UPDATE_BLOCK
{
    USIGN8          dsap;
    T_FDL_ADDR      rem_add;
    USIGN8          serv_class;
    USIGN8          transmit;
    T_FDL_PDU       upd_data;
} T_FDL_UPDATE_BLOCK;
```

```
/* ----- */
```

```
typedef struct T_POLL_LIST_ELEMENT
{
    USIGN8          dsap;
    T_FDL_ADDR      rem_add;
    USIGN8          max_len_csrd_req_low;
    USIGN8          max_len_csrd_con_low;
    USIGN8          max_len_csrd_con_high;
    T_FDL_PDU       poll_buffer;
    T_FDL_PDU       send_data;
    T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR far *resrc_hdr;
    T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR far *resrc_tail;
    USIGN8          resrc_ctr;
    T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR far *next_for_rcv;
    USIGN8          transmit;
    USIGN8          to_send;
    USIGN8          marker;
    T_FDL_PDU       poll_telegram;
    T_FDL_PDU       data_telegram;
    USIGN8          data_fcs;
    USIGN8          poll_fcs;
} T_POLL_LIST_ELEMENT;
```

```
typedef T_POLL_LIST_ELEMENT far * T_POLL_LIST_ELEM_PTR;
```



```
typedef struct T_POLL_LIST_DESCR
{
    USIGN8      len;
    USIGN8      confirm_mode;
    T_POLL_LIST_ELEM_PTR far *elem_ptr;
} T_POLL_LIST_DESCR;
```

```
typedef struct T_POLL_ENTRY
{
    USIGN8      dsap;
    T_FDL_ADDR  rem_add;
    USIGN8      marker;
} T_POLL_ENTRY;
```

```
/* ----- */
```

```
typedef struct T_FDL_RESRC_DESCR
{
    USIGN8      dsap;
    T_FDL_ADDR  rem_add;
    USIGN8      nr_of_resources;
    T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR far *resrc_ptr;
} T_FDL_RESRC_DESCR;
```

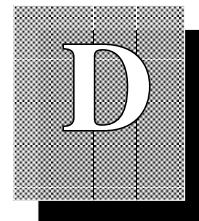
```
/* ----- */
```

```
typedef struct T_FDL_STATISTIC_CTR
{
    USIGN32  frame_send_count;
    USIGN16  retry_count;
    USIGN32  sd_count;
    USIGN16  sd_error_count;
} T_FDL_STATISTIC_CTR;
```

```
#endif /*_PBL2TYPE_HEADER_*/
```

```
/* ----- END OF FILE ----- */
```





## D. DEMO EXAMPLES

```

/*      demo_M  <dst_station> <sap>
*      for example: demo_M 2 2
*!-----!
*!
*!  Revision History:
*!  #              Reason                      By      Date      !
*!  ---            -----                      ---      -
*!  1  Original                      HAH      11/20/92    !
*!      Library functions from pbL2hlf are used.
*!      The function 'send_SRD ()' is used to send
*!      and reply data from a remote station.
*!      This application works in conjunction with
*!      the program 'demo_S' which must run on the
*!      remote station.
*!      For the VM30 we allocate memory for the
*!      output buffer in the TPRAM (colored memory),
*!      so the value for the "D_MemAcc" parameter
*!      could be set to zero in the device descriptor
*!      for the PROFIBUS device /profi_<x>.
*!-----!
*/

```

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <errno.h>
#include <mem_pep.h>
#include <setsys.h>
#include <signal.h>
#include <time.h>

```

```

#include <pbL2con.h>
#include <pbL2type.h>
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

```

```

/* LOCAL DEFINES */

```

```

#define NUM_ARG      3                      /* Number of task arguments */

#define NOT_DONE     0
#define DONE         -1

#define TERMINATE          goto TERMLBL
#define SEND_BUF_LEN      255
#define ERROR             -1

```



```
/* FUNCTION_DECLARATIONS */

extern     USIGN32 open_PROFI ();
extern     USIGN32 close_PROFI ();
extern     USIGN32 open_JOB ();
extern     USIGN32 close_JOB ();
extern     USIGN32 send_SRD ();

void signal_handler ();

JOB_DESCR Job_Descr [1];

USIGN8     Dst_Station;
USIGN8     Dst_SAP;
USIGN8     Src_SAP;

USIGN8     Flag_Signal;
USIGN32    Signal;

/* FUNCTIONAL_DESCRIPTION */

/*-----*/
/*  Function    main (argc, argv)                                */
/*-----*/

#ifdef _UCC
main(int argc, char **argv )
#else
main( argc, argv ) int argc; char **argv;
#endif

{

JOB_DESCR *job_descr;

USIGN32 i;
USIGN32 input;
USIGN8 inchar;
USIGN8 * write_buf;
USIGN8 write_len;

USIGN8 * read_buf;
USIGN8 read_len;

USIGN8 * time_buf;
time_t time_tbl;

USIGN8  flag_open_profi, flag_open_job;
USIGN8  job_id;
USIGN32 status;
USIGN32 mem_type;
```



```

if (argc != NUM_ARG)
exit (E_PARAM);

/* ----- */
/* - Get DESTINATION station and SAP - */
/* ----- */

/* get destination station */
sscanf(argv[1], "%d", &input);
Dst_Station = (USIGN8) (input);

/* get SAP for source and destination station */
sscanf(argv[2], "%d", &input);
Src_SAP = (USIGN8) (input);
Dst_SAP = Src_SAP;

Flag_Signal = FALSE;

/*-----*/
/* Install signal handler */
/*-----*/

intercept(signal_handler);

/*-----*/
/* Allocate memory for output buffer */
/*-----*/

if (_getsys(D_MPUType, sizeof(D_MPUType)) == 68030)
mem_type = TPRAM;
else
mem_type = 0;

if ((write_buf = (USIGN8 * ) srqcmem
    (SEND_BUF_LEN * sizeof (USIGN8), mem_type)) == (USIGN8 *) ERROR)
{
status = ERROR;
TERMINATE;
}

/*-----*/
/* Open PROFIBUS device */
/* IF error */
/* Goto TERMINATE */
/* ENDIF */
/*-----*/

if ((status = open_PROFI ()) == ERROR)
TERMINATE;
flag_open_profi = DONE;

```



```

/*-----*/
/* prepare entries in Job Descriptor: */
/* */
/* job_id:                job_descr.job */
/* source SAP:            job_descr.ssap */
/* destination SAP:       job_descr.dsap */
/* number of IND buffer:   job_descr.nr_indbuf */
/*-----*/

job_descr = &Job_Descr[0];

job_descr->job_id          = 0;
job_descr->ssap            = Src_SAP;
job_descr->nr_indbuf       = 0;

if ((status = open_JOB_S (job_descr)) != NULL)
TERMINATE;
flag_open_job = DONE;

/*-----*/
/* MAIN loop begins here */
/*-----*/

while (TRUE)
{
if (Flag_Signal)
{
    errno = Signal;
    status = ERROR;
    TERMINATE;
}

    sleep (1);

/*-----*/
/* Prepare buffer for output */
/*-----*/

write_len = 26;
time (&time_tbl);
time_buf = (USIGN8 *) ctime(&time_tbl);

memcpy ((write_buf + FDL_OFFSET), time_buf, write_len);

/*-----*/
/* prepare entries in Job Descriptor: */
/* */
/* */
/* remote station address:  job_descr.remote_station */
/* send buffer:            job_descr.send_buf */
/* send length:            job_descr.send_len */
/* send class:             job_descr.send_class */
/*-----*/

```



```
job_id = 0;
job_descr = &Job_Descr[job_id];

job_descr->remote_station    = Dst_Station;
job_descr->dsap              = Dst_SAP;
job_descr->send_buf          = write_buf;
job_descr->send_len          = write_len;
job_descr->send_class        = HIGH;

printf ("Send SRD to Job %d:      ",job_id);
status = send_SRD (job_id);

if (status == ERROR)        printf ("SYSTEM ERROR\n");
else
{
    switch ((USIGN8)status)
    {
        case NULL:          printf ("DONE\n");
                             break;
        case RR: printf ("RETRY\n");
                             break;

        case DH:
        case DL: printf ("SRD DONE, Receive DATA available\n");
                  printf ("                      ");
                  job_descr = &Job_Descr[job_id];
                  read_buf  = job_descr->rec_buf;
                  read_len  = job_descr->rec_len;
                  for (i = 0; i < read_len; i++)
                      putchar(read_buf[i]);
                  break;

        case RDH:
        case RDL: printf ("SRD ERROR, Receive DATA available\n");
                  printf ("                      ");
                  job_descr = &Job_Descr[job_id];
                  read_buf  = job_descr->rec_buf;
                  read_len  = job_descr->rec_len;
                  for (i = 0; i < read_len; i++)
                      putchar(read_buf[i]);
                  break;

        case NR: printf ("SRD DONE, NO Receive DATA available\n");
                  break;

        default: printf ("ERROR status = %d\n",status);
    }
}

/* end: while (TRUE) */
```



TERMLBL:

```
if (flag_open_job == (USIGN8) DONE) close_JOB (job_id);
if (flag_open_profi == (USIGN8) DONE) close_PROFI();
```

```
if (status != ERROR)
    errno = (status | 0x8000);
```

```
exit (errno);
}
```

```
/*-----*/
/*  Functionbody  signal_handler (signal)          */
/*                                                    */
/*-----*/
```

```
#ifdef _UCC
void signal_handler (int signal)
#else
void signal_handler (signal)  int signal;
#endif
```

```
{
    Flag_Signal = TRUE;
    Signal = signal;
    return;
}
```



```

/*      demo_S  <dst_station> <sap>
*      for example: demo_S 2 2
*!-----!
*!
*!  Revision History:
*!  #              Reason                      By      Date      !
*!  ---  -----  -
*!    1  Original                      HAH    20/DEC/92   !
*!      Library functions from pbL2hlf are used.
*!      the function 'send_RPLUPD_S()' is used
*!      to send data to a remote station.
*!      This application works in conjunction with
*!      the program 'demo_M' which must run on the
*!      remote station.
*!      For the VM30 we allocate memory for the
*!      output buffer in the TPRAM (colored memory),
*!      so the value for the "D_MemAcc" parameter
*!      could be set to zero in the device descriptor
*!      for the PROFIBUS device /profi_<x>.
*!
*!    2  Toggle write buffer for function          HAH    09/JUN/93   !
*!        'send_RPLUPD_S ()'.
*!
*!-----!
*/

#include <stdio.h>
#include <errno.h>
#include <mem_pep.h>
#include <setsys.h>
#include <signal.h>
#include <time.h>

#include <pbL2con.h>
#include <pbL2type.h>
#include <pbL2hlf.h>

/* LOCAL DEFINES */

#define NUM_ARG      3                      /* Number of task arguments */

#define NOT_DONE     0
#define DONE         -1

#define TERMINATE          goto TERMLBL
#define SEND_BUF_LEN      255
#define NR_OF_RESRC       0x2
#define ERROR              -1

```



```
/* FUNCTION_DECLARATIONS */

extern     USIGN32 open_PROFI ();
extern     USIGN32 close_PROFI ();
extern     USIGN32 open_JOB ();
extern     USIGN32 close_JOB ();
extern     USIGN32 send_RPLUPD_S ();
extern     USIGN32 receive_IND ();
extern     USIGN32 ready_IND ();
extern     USIGN32 release_IND ();

void signal_handler          (signal_code);

JOB_DESCR Job_Descr [1];

USIGN8  Dst_Station;
USIGN8  Dst_SAP;
USIGN8  Src_SAP;

USIGN8  Flag_Signal;
USIGN32  Signal;

/* FUNCTIONAL_DESCRIPTION */

/*-----*/
/*  Function    main (argc, argv)                      */
/*-----*/

#ifdef _UCC
main(int argc, char **argv )
#else
main( argc, argv ) int argc; char **argv;
#endif

{

JOB_DESCR *job_descr;

USIGN32 i;
USIGN32 input;
USIGN8 inchar;
USIGN8 * write_buf;
USIGN8 write_len;
BOOL  write_toggle;

USIGN8 * read_buf;
USIGN8 read_len;

USIGN8 * time_buf;
time_t time_tbl;
```



```

USIGN8  flag_open_profi, flag_open_job;
USIGN8   job_id;
USIGN32 status;
USIGN8   ind_service, ind_status;
USIGN32 mem_type;

if (argc != NUM_ARG)
exit (E_PARAM);

/* ----- */
/* - Get DESTINATION station and SAP - */
/* ----- */

/* get destination station */
sscanf(argv[1], "%d", &input);
Dst_Station = (USIGN8) (input);

/* get SAP for source and destination station */
sscanf(argv[2], "%d", &input);
Src_SAP = (USIGN8) (input);
Dst_SAP = Src_SAP;

Flag_Signal      = FALSE;

/*-----*/
/* Install signal handler */
/*-----*/

intercept(signal_handler);

/*-----*/
/* Allocate memory for output buffer */
/*-----*/

if (_getsys(D_MPUType, sizeof(D_MPUType)) == 68030)
mem_type = TPRAM;
else
mem_type = 0;

if ((write_buf = (USIGN8 * ) srqcmem
    (SEND_BUF_LEN * 2 * sizeof (USIGN8), mem_type)) == (USIGN8 *) ERROR)
{
status = ERROR;
TERMINATE;
}

```



```
/*-----*/
/* Open PROFIBUS device                                */
/* IF error                                              */
/*     Goto TERMINATE                                  */
/* ENDIF                                                */
/*-----*/

if ((status = open_PROFI ()) == ERROR)
TERMINATE;
flag_open_profi = DONE;

/*-----*/
/* prepare entries in Job Descriptor:                    */
/*                                                        */
/* job_id:                job_descr.job                  */
/* source SAP:            job_descr.ssap                 */
/* destination SAP:       job_descr.dsap                 */
/* number of IND buffer:  job_descr.nr_indbuf            */
/*-----*/

job_descr = &Job_Descr[0];

job_descr->job_id          = 0;
job_descr->ssap            = Src_SAP;
job_descr->nr_indbuf       = NR_OF_RESRC;

if ((status = open_JOB_R_SRD (job_descr)) != NULL)
TERMINATE;
flag_open_job = DONE;

write_toggle      = 0;

/*-----*/
/* MAIN loop begins here                                */
/*-----*/

while (TRUE)
{
    if (Flag_Signal)
    {
        errno = Signal;
        status = ERROR;
        TERMINATE;
    }
}
```



```

/*-----*/
/* Prepare buffer for output                                     */
/*-----*/

time (&time_tbl);
time_buf = (USIGN8 *) ctime(&time_tbl);
write_len = 26;

memcpy ((write_buf + write_toggle * SEND_BUF_LEN + FDL_OFFSET),
        time_buf, write_len);

/*-----*/
/* prepare entries in Job Descriptor:                             */
/*                                     */
/* remote station address:   job_descr.remote_station           */
/* send buffer:              job_descr.send_buf                 */
/* send length:              job_descr.send_len                 */
/* send class:               job_descr.send_class               */
/*-----*/

job_id = 0;
job_descr = &Job_Descr[job_id];

job_descr->remote_station   = Dst_Station;
job_descr->dsap              = Dst_SAP;
job_descr->send_buf          = write_buf + write_toggle * SEND_BUF_LEN;
job_descr->send_len          = write_len;
job_descr->send_class        = HIGH;

printf ("Send REPLY_UPDATE to Job %d:   \n", job_id);

do
{
    status = send_RPLUPD_S (job_id);
    if (status == ERROR) TERMINATE;
} while (status);

write_toggle      = (write_toggle + 1) & 0x01;

/*-----*/
/* wait for SRD Indication                                         */
/*-----*/

status = receive_IND();
if (status == ERROR) TERMINATE;

else
{
    job_id          = (USIGN8) status;
    job_descr       = &Job_Descr[job_id];
    read_buf        = job_descr->ind_buf;
    read_len        = job_descr->ind_len;
    ind_status       = job_descr->status;
    ind_service      = job_descr->service;
}

```



```

    printf ("Received SRD from Job %d,  Update status = %d\n",
            job_id, ind_status);
    if ((ind_status == LO) || (ind_status == HI))
    {
        printf ("SRD Data:  ", ind_status);
        for (i = 0; i < read_len; i++)
            putchar(read_buf[i]);
    }

    release_IND (job_id);
}

/* end: while (TRUE) */

```

TERMLBL:

```

if (flag_open_job == (USIGN8) DONE) close_JOB (job_id);
if (flag_open_profi == (USIGN8) DONE) close_PROFI();

```

```

if (status != ERROR)
    errno = (status | 0x8000);

```

```

exit (errno);
}

```

```

/*-----*/
/*  Functionbody  signal_handler (signal)          */
/*                                                    */
/*-----*/

```

```

#ifdef _UCC
void signal_handler (int signal)
#else
void signal_handler (signal)  int signal;
#endif

```

```

{
    Flag_Signal = TRUE;
    Signal = signal;
    return;
}

```



```

/*      sda_demo <PROFIBUS device_name> <own_station> <dst_station> <sap>
      for example: sda_demo /profi_1 1 2 3
!-----!
!
!   Revision History:
!   #               Reason                      By      Date
!   ---
!   1   Original
!       NET-descriptor is used as a data module to
!       extract information about PROFIBUS device
!       and bus parameter
!   2   Changed due to new structure of NET-
!       descriptor, NET-descriptor no longer
!       used. Bus parameters defined directly
!       in function "set_busparameter".
!       For the VM30 we allocate memory for the
!       output buffer in the TPRAM (colored memory),
!       so the value for the "D_MemAcc" parameter
!       could be set to zero in the device descriptor
!       for the PROFIBUS device /profi_<x>.
!-----!
*/

```

```
@_sysedit:      equ      2
```

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <errno.h>
#include <mem_pcp.h>
#include <setsys.h>
#include <signal.h>
#include <time.h>

```

```

#include <pbL2con.h>
#include <pbL2type.h>

```

```
/* LOCAL DEFINES */
```

```

#define NUM_ARG      0x05                      /* Number of task arguments */

#define NOT_DONE      0
#define DONE          -1

#define NO_WAIT_CON  0x00
#define WAIT_CON      0xff

#define TERMINATE      goto TERMLBL
#define   USR_BUF_LEN      242
#define   IND_BUF_LEN      255
#define   SEND_BUF_LEN      255
#define   NR_OF_RESRC      0x2
#define   ERROR            -1

```



```
#define STDIN                0
#define STDOUT               1

/* FUNCTION_DECLARATIONS */

extern T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR * fdl_con_ind ();
extern T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR * fdl_con_ind_poll ();
extern USIGN32 fdl_req ();
extern USIGN32 fdl_open ();
extern USIGN32 fdl_close ();

void signal_handler          (signal_code);

USIGN32 set_busparameter ();
USIGN32 activate_sap ();
USIGN32 deactivate_sap ();
USIGN32 put_resrc_to_sap ();
USIGN32 withdraw_resrc_from_sap ();
USIGN32 do_sda_ind (sdb_ptr);
USIGN32 alloc_service_mem ();
USIGN32 alloc_mem_for_service_descr ();
USIGN32 alloc_mem_for_buspar ();
USIGN32 alloc_mem_for_sap ();
USIGN32 alloc_mem_for_receive_data ();
USIGN32 alloc_mem_for_sda_req ();
VOID *memory_allocation (length);
VOID memory_deallocation (ptr);
VOID block_copy (source, desc, length);

USIGN32 WriteOutput (wr_buf, wr_len);
USIGN32 ReadInput (rd_buf, rd_len);

/* LOCAL_DATA */

char *dev_name;

/* init control flags */
BOOL flag_fdl_open;
BOOL flag_put_resrc;
BOOL flag_activate_sap;

/* open PROFIBUS device done */
/* service PUT_RESRC_TO_FDL done */
/* service FMA2_ACTIVATE_SAP done */

/* flow control flags */
BOOL flag_signal;
BOOL flag_wait_resrccon;
BOOL flag_wait_sdacon;
int flag;

/* signal received */
```



```
T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR    * sdb_ptr;
T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR    * usr_sdb_ptr;
T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR    * sda_sdb_ptr;
T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR    * resrc_sdb_ptr;
T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR    * rec_resrc_ptr;
T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR    * resrc_parklist[NR_OF_RESRC];
T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR    * withdr_resrc_sdb_ptr;
T_FDL_RESRC_DESCR      * withdr_resrc_descr_ptr;
T_FDL_RESRC_DESCR      * resrc_descr_ptr;
T_FDL_SAP_DESCR        * sap_descr_ptr;
T_FDL_SAP_BLOCK        * sap_block_ptr;
T_FDL_SR_BLOCK         * send_sr_block;
T_FDL_SR_BLOCK         * rec_sr_block;
T_BUSPAR_BLOCK         * buspar_ptr;

struct    RD_BUF_BLOCK
{
    USIGN8 len;
    T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR *buffer_ptr;
    struct RD_BUF_BLOCK * next_ptr;
};
typedef struct RD_BUF_BLOCK RD_BUF_BLOCK;
RD_BUF_BLOCK      *rd_backup_ptr, *free_backup_ptr, *full_backup_ptr;

USIGN8 buffer [128];

USIGN8 * read_buf;
USIGN8 read_len;

USIGN8 * send_buf;
USIGN8 * write_buf;
USIGN8 write_len;

USIGN8 * time_buf;
time_t time_tbl;

USIGN8 resrc_cnt;

int signal;
int input;
char inchar;

USIGN8  own_station;
USIGN8  dst_station;

USIGN8  own_sap;
USIGN8  dst_sap;
```



```
/* FUNCTIONAL_DESCRIPTION */

/*-----*/
/* Function      main (argc, argv)                      */
/*                                                     */
/*-----*/

main( argc, argv )
int argc;
char **argv;

{

int i;

if (argc != NUM_ARG)
exit (E_PARAM);

/* ----- */
/* - Define SOURCE and DESTINATION station             - */
/* ----- */

/* get source station */
sscanf(argv[2], "%d", &input);
own_station = (USIGN8) (input);
/* get destination station */
sscanf(argv[3], "%d", &input);
dst_station = (USIGN8) (input);

/* get SAP for source and destination station */
sscanf(argv[4], "%d", &input);
own_sap = (USIGN8) (input);
dst_sap = own_sap;

dev_name = argv[1];

/*-----*/
/* Predefine several flags                               */
/*-----*/

flag_fdl_open          = NOT_DONE;
flag_put_resrc         = NOT_DONE;
flag_activate_sap      = NOT_DONE;

flag_signal            = FALSE;
flag_wait_resrccon     = FALSE;
flag_wait_sdacon       = FALSE;
```



```
/*-----*/
/* Install signal handler                                */
/*-----*/

intercept(signal_handler);

/*-----*/
/* Open PROFIBUS device                                */
/* IF error                                             */
/*      Goto TERMINATE                                */
/* ENDIF                                              */
/*-----*/

if (fdl_open (dev_name) == -1)
TERMINATE;

flag_fdl_open = DONE;

if (alloc_service_mem () == ERROR)
TERMINATE;

if (set_busparameter () == ERROR)
TERMINATE;

if (activate_sap () == ERROR)
TERMINATE;

flag_activate_sap = DONE;

resrc_cnt = NR_OF_RESRC;
if (put_resrc_to_sap (WAIT_CON) == ERROR)
TERMINATE;

flag_put_resrc = DONE;

write_buf = &buffer[0];

/*-----*/
/* MAIN loop begins here                                */
/*-----*/

while (TRUE)
{
sleep (1);

time (&time_tbl);
time_buf = (USIGN8 *) ctime(&time_tbl);
write_len = 26;
block_copy (time_buf, write_buf, write_len);
```



```
if (flag_signal)
{
    if (signal == SIGINT)
    {
        printf ("\nINPUT NEW LINE:  ");
        write_len = 0;
        inchar = 0;
        while (inchar != EOL)
        {
            inchar = getchar ();
            buffer[write_len++] = inchar;
        }
        flag_signal = FALSE;
    }
    else
        TERMINATE;
}

flag = ReadInput (read_buf, &read_len);
if (flag > NULL)
{
    printf ("Read Input:      ");
    for (i = 0; i < read_len; i++)
        putchar(read_buf[i]);
}
if (flag == ERROR) printf ("Read Input:      ERROR\n");

flag = WriteOutput (write_buf,write_len);
if (flag == ERROR) printf ("Write Output:     ERROR\n");
if (flag == NULL)  printf ("Write Output:     RETRY\n");
if (flag > NULL)   printf ("Write Output:     DONE\n");

}                                     /* end: while (TRUE) */
```

TERMLBL:

```
/* if (flag_put_resrc == DONE) withdraw_resrc_from_sap (); */
if (flag_activate_sap == DONE) deactivate_sap ();
if (flag_fdl_open == DONE) fdl_close();

return (errno);
}
```

```
void signal_handler (signal_code)
    int signal_code;
```



```

/*-----*/
/*  Functionbody  signal_handler (signal)  */
/*                                          */
/*-----*/
{
flag_signal = TRUE;
signal = signal_code;
return;
}

```

```

/*****
*
* FMA2/FDL Service Functions:
*
* set_busparameter ()
* activate_sap ()
* deactivate_sap ()
* do_sda_ind ()
* put_resrc_to_sap ()
* withdraw_resrc_from_sap ()
*
* WriteOutput ()
* ReadInput ()
*
*****/

```

```
USIGN32 set_busparameter ()
```

```

/*-----
FUNCTIONAL_DESCRIPTION
This function fills the busparameter block with desired values and puts it
to layer2.
-----*/
{

```

```
USIGN32 ret_val = NULL;
```

```

/* The following parameters are dependent on the selected baud rate */
/* ^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^ */

```

```

buspar_ptr->loc_add.station = own_station;
buspar_ptr->loc_add.segment = NO_SEGMENT;
buspar_ptr->baud_rate       = K_BAUD_187_5;

```



```
switch ( (USIGN8) buspar_ptr->baud_rate )
{
case K_BAUD_500 :

    buspar_ptr->tsl      = 4000;
    buspar_ptr->min_tsdr          = 100;
    buspar_ptr->max_tsdr          = 2000;
    buspar_ptr->tqui      = 0;
    buspar_ptr->tset      = 50;
    buspar_ptr->ttr       = 50000;
    buspar_ptr->g         = 2;
        break ;

case K_BAUD_187_5 :

    buspar_ptr->tsl      = 2000;
    buspar_ptr->min_tsdr          = 40;
    buspar_ptr->max_tsdr          = 1000;
    buspar_ptr->tqui      = 0;
    buspar_ptr->tset      = 20;
    buspar_ptr->ttr       = 25000;
    buspar_ptr->g         = 2;
        break ;

case K_BAUD_93_75 :

    buspar_ptr->tsl      = 1000;
    buspar_ptr->min_tsdr          = 25;
    buspar_ptr->max_tsdr          = 500;
    buspar_ptr->tqui      = 0;
    buspar_ptr->tset      = 40;
    buspar_ptr->ttr       = 13000;
    buspar_ptr->g         = 2;
        break ;

case K_BAUD_19_2 :

    buspar_ptr->tsl      = 400;
    buspar_ptr->min_tsdr          = 10;
    buspar_ptr->max_tsdr          = 200;
    buspar_ptr->tqui      = 0;
    buspar_ptr->tset      = 4;
    buspar_ptr->ttr       = 9000;
    buspar_ptr->g         = 2;
        break ;

case K_BAUD_9_6 :
default :

    buspar_ptr->tsl      = 400;
    buspar_ptr->min_tsdr          = 20;
    buspar_ptr->max_tsdr          = 100;
    buspar_ptr->tqui      = 0;
    buspar_ptr->tset      = 2;
    buspar_ptr->ttr       = 5000;
    buspar_ptr->g         = 2;
        break ;
```



```
}

buspar_ptr->hsa                = 10;
buspar_ptr->medium_red          = NO_REDUNDANCY;
buspar_ptr->in_ring_desired     = TRUE;
buspar_ptr->max_retry_limit     = 2;

buspar_ptr->ident[0]            = 13;
buspar_ptr->ident[1]            = 1;
buspar_ptr->ident[2]            = 1;
buspar_ptr->ident[3]            = 1;
buspar_ptr->ident[4]            = 'P';
buspar_ptr->ident[5]            = 'R';
buspar_ptr->ident[6]            = 'O';
buspar_ptr->ident[7]            = 'F';
buspar_ptr->ident[8]            = 'I';
buspar_ptr->ident[9]            = 'B';
buspar_ptr->ident[10]           = 'U';
buspar_ptr->ident[11]           = 'S';
buspar_ptr->ident[12]           = ' ';
buspar_ptr->ident[13]           = 'U';
buspar_ptr->ident[14]           = 'S';
buspar_ptr->ident[15]           = 'E';
buspar_ptr->ident[16]           = 'R';
buspar_ptr->ident[17]           = '1';
buspar_ptr->ident[18]           = '1';
buspar_ptr->ident[19]           = '1';
buspar_ptr->ind_buf_len         = 0;

usr_sdb_ptr->sap                = MSAP_0;
usr_sdb_ptr->service             = FMA2_SET_BUSPARAMETER;
usr_sdb_ptr->primitive           = REQ;
usr_sdb_ptr->descr_ptr           = (USIGN8 *)buspar_ptr;

if (fdl_req(usr_sdb_ptr) == ERROR)

sdb_ptr = fdl_con_ind ();
if ( ((USIGN32) sdb_ptr == ERROR) || ((USIGN32) sdb_ptr == NULL) )
return (ERROR);

if ((sdb_ptr->status != OK) && (sdb_ptr != LR))
{
errno = E_PARAM;
return (ERROR);
}

return (ret_val);
}
```



```

USIGN32 activate_sap ()
/*-----
FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION
This function activates a sap for desired action. To activate a sap for
responding a SRD or CSRD request you need the function activate_rsap().
-----*/

{

USIGN32 ret_val = 0;

(T_FDL_SAP_DESCR *) usr_sdb_ptr->descr_ptr      = sap_descr_ptr;

usr_sdb_ptr->sap                                = MSAP_2;
usr_sdb_ptr->service                            = FMA2_ACTIVATE_SAP;
usr_sdb_ptr->primitive                          = REQ;

sap_descr_ptr->sap_nr                           = own_sap;
sap_descr_ptr->rem_add.station                  = dst_station;
sap_descr_ptr->rem_add.segment                  = NO_SEGMENT;

sap_block_ptr->max_len_sda_req_low = IND_BUF_LEN - (FDL_OFFSET + FDL_TRAILER);
sap_block_ptr->max_len_sda_req_high = IND_BUF_LEN - (FDL_OFFSET + FDL_TRAILER);
sap_block_ptr->max_len_sdn_req_low = IND_BUF_LEN - (FDL_OFFSET + FDL_TRAILER);
sap_block_ptr->max_len_sdn_req_high = IND_BUF_LEN - (FDL_OFFSET + FDL_TRAILER);
sap_block_ptr->max_len_srd_req_low = IND_BUF_LEN - (FDL_OFFSET + FDL_TRAILER);
sap_block_ptr->max_len_srd_req_high = IND_BUF_LEN - (FDL_OFFSET + FDL_TRAILER);
sap_block_ptr->max_len_sda_ind_low = IND_BUF_LEN - (FDL_OFFSET + FDL_TRAILER);
sap_block_ptr->max_len_sda_ind_high = IND_BUF_LEN - (FDL_OFFSET + FDL_TRAILER);
sap_block_ptr->max_len_sdn_ind_low = IND_BUF_LEN - (FDL_OFFSET + FDL_TRAILER);
sap_block_ptr->max_len_sdn_ind_high = IND_BUF_LEN - (FDL_OFFSET + FDL_TRAILER);
sap_block_ptr->max_len_srd_con_low = IND_BUF_LEN - (FDL_OFFSET + FDL_TRAILER);
sap_block_ptr->max_len_srd_con_high = IND_BUF_LEN - (FDL_OFFSET + FDL_TRAILER);

sap_descr_ptr->sda = BOTH_ROLES;
sap_descr_ptr->sdn = BOTH_ROLES;
sap_descr_ptr->srd = SERVICE_NOT_ACTIVATED;
sap_descr_ptr->csrd = SERVICE_NOT_ACTIVATED;

if (ret_val = fdl_req(usr_sdb_ptr) == ERROR)
return (ERROR);

sdb_ptr = fdl_con_ind ();
if ( ((USIGN32) sdb_ptr == ERROR) || ((USIGN32) sdb_ptr == NULL) )
return (ERROR);

if (sdb_ptr->status != OK)
{
errno = E_PARAM;
return (ERROR);
}

return(ret_val);
}

```



```
USIGN32 deactivate_sap ()

/*-----
FUNCTIONAL_DESCRIPTION
This function deactivates a sap for desired action.
-----*/
{

T_FDL_DEACT_SAP sap_deact;
T_FDL_DEACT_SAP *sap_deact_ptr;
USIGN32 ret_val = 0;


sap_deact_ptr = &sap_deact;
(T_FDL_DEACT_SAP *) usr_sdb_ptr->descr_ptr      = sap_deact_ptr;


usr_sdb_ptr->sap                                = MSAP_2;
usr_sdb_ptr->service                            = FMA2_DEACTIVATE_SAP;
usr_sdb_ptr->primitive                          = REQ;

sap_deact_ptr->ssap                             = own_sap;


if (ret_val = fdl_req(usr_sdb_ptr) == ERROR)
return (ERROR);

while (TRUE)
{
sdb_ptr = fdl_con_ind ();
if ( ((USIGN32) sdb_ptr == ERROR) || ((USIGN32) sdb_ptr == NULL) )
    return (ERROR);
if (sdb_ptr->service == FMA2_DEACTIVATE_SAP)
    return(ret_val);
}
}
```



```

USIGN32 WriteOutput (wr_buf,wr_len)
USIGN8 *wr_buf;
USIGN8 wr_len;

/*-----
FUNCTIONAL_DESCRIPTION
This function creates an SDA request by filling
    the T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR block
    the T_FDL_SR_BLOCK
    the telegram buffer with desired message.
-----*/

{

USIGN32  ret_val = NULL;

block_copy (wr_buf, &send_buf[FDL_OFFSET], wr_len);

sda_sdb_ptr->service          = SDA;
sda_sdb_ptr->primitive        = REQ;
sda_sdb_ptr->sap              = own_sap;
sda_sdb_ptr->descr_ptr = (USIGN8 *)send_sr_block;

send_sr_block->rem_add.station    = dst_station;
send_sr_block->remote_sap        = dst_sap;
send_sr_block->rem_add.segment    = NO_SEGMENT;
send_sr_block->serv_class        = HIGH;
send_sr_block->send_data.length  = wr_len;
send_sr_block->send_data.buffer_ptr = send_buf;

if ((ret_val = fdl_req(sda_sdb_ptr)) == ERROR)
return (ret_val);

flag_wait_sdacon = TRUE;

while (flag_wait_sdacon)
{
sdb_ptr = fdl_con_ind ();

if ( ((USIGN32) sdb_ptr != NULL) && ((USIGN32) sdb_ptr != -1) )
{
    if ((sdb_ptr->primitive == CON) && (sdb_ptr->service == SDA))
    {
        flag_wait_sdacon = FALSE;
        if (sdb_ptr->status == OK)          return (wr_len);

        else                               /* sdb_ptr->status != OK */
        {
            if (sdb_ptr->status == RR)      return (NULL);
            else                            return (ERROR);
        }
    }
}
}

```



```

        else
            do_sda_ind (sdb_ptr);
    }

    else return (ERROR);

}          /* end: while (flag_wait_sdacon) */

}

/*-----
USIGN32 ReadInput ()

FUNCTIONAL_DESCRIPTION
This function handles an SDA or SDN indication by
    filling the provided buffer with the incoming message
-----*/

USIGN32 ReadInput (rd_buf, rd_len)
USIGN8 *rd_buf;
USIGN8 *rd_len;

{

T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR * sdb_ptr;
USIGN8 * buf;
USIGN8 len;
USIGN32  ret_val = NULL;

if (full_backup_ptr->len == NULL)
{
    sdb_ptr = fdl_con_ind_poll ();

    if ( ((USIGN32) sdb_ptr != NULL) && ((USIGN32) sdb_ptr != -1) )
        do_sda_ind (sdb_ptr);
    else
        return (NULL);
}

if (full_backup_ptr->len != NULL)
{
    sdb_ptr = full_backup_ptr->buffer_ptr;
    rec_sr_block = (T_FDL_SR_BLOCK *) sdb_ptr->descr_ptr;
    buf  = rec_sr_block->receive_data.buffer_ptr;
    len  = rec_sr_block->receive_data.length;

    block_copy (buf, rd_buf, len);
    full_backup_ptr->len = NULL;
    full_backup_ptr = full_backup_ptr->next_ptr;

    resrc_parklist[resrc_cnt++] = sdb_ptr;

    if (put_resrc_to_sap (NO_WAIT_CON) == ERROR)
        return (ERROR);
}

```



```

flag_wait_resrccon = TRUE;
while (flag_wait_resrccon)
{
    sdb_ptr = fdl_con_ind ();

    if ( ((USIGN32) sdb_ptr != NULL) && ((USIGN32) sdb_ptr != -1) )
    {
        if (sdb_ptr->primitive == CON)
            /* service = PUT_RESRC_TO_FDL */
            {
                if (sdb_ptr->status == OK)
                    flag_wait_resrccon = FALSE;
            }
            /* end: service = PUT_RESRC_TO_FDL */

        else
            /* primitive = IND */
            do_sda_ind (sdb_ptr);
        /* end: if (sdb_ptr != NULL/-1) */
    }
    else
        return(ERROR);
}
/* end: while (flag_wait_resrc_con) */

rd_len[0] = len;
return (len);

}
/* end: (full_backup_ptr->len != NULL) */

}

/*-----
USIGN32 do_sda_ind ()

FUNCTIONAL_DESCRIPTION
This function handles an SDA indication
-----*/

USIGN32 do_sda_ind (sdb_ind)
T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR * sdb_ind;

{
    USIGN32    ret_val = NULL;

    rec_sr_block = (T_FDL_SR_BLOCK *) sdb_ind->descr_ptr;

    free_backup_ptr->len = rec_sr_block->receive_data.length;
    free_backup_ptr->buffer_ptr = sdb_ind;
    free_backup_ptr = free_backup_ptr->next_ptr;

    return (ret_val);
}

```



```

/*-----
USIGN32 put_resrc_to_sap (wait_con)

FUNCTIONAL_DESCRIPTION
This function puts receive resources out of a list of allocated memory to the
activated sap
-----*/

USIGN32 put_resrc_to_sap (wait_con)

USIGN8 wait_con;

{

T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR * current_resrc_ptr;
USIGN8 i;
USIGN32 ret_val = NULL;

usr_sdb_ptr->sap = own_sap;
usr_sdb_ptr->service = PUT_RESRC_TO_FDL;
usr_sdb_ptr->primitive = REQ;

(T_FDL_RESRC_DESCR *)usr_sdb_ptr->descr_ptr= resrc_descr_ptr;

resrc_descr_ptr->nr_of_resources = resrc_cnt;

resrc_descr_ptr->dsap = dst_sap;
resrc_descr_ptr->rem_add.station = dst_station;
resrc_descr_ptr->rem_add.segment = NO_SEGMENT;

resrc_descr_ptr->resrc_ptr = resrc_parklist[0];
current_resrc_ptr = resrc_parklist[0];

i = 1;
while (i < resrc_cnt)
{
current_resrc_ptr->next_descr = resrc_parklist[i++];
current_resrc_ptr = current_resrc_ptr->next_descr;
}

current_resrc_ptr->next_descr = NULL;
resrc_cnt = 0;

if ((ret_val = fdl_req(usr_sdb_ptr)) == ERROR)
return (ERROR);

if (wait_con == WAIT_CON)
{
sdb_ptr = fdl_con_ind ();
if ( ((USIGN32) sdb_ptr == ERROR) || ((USIGN32) sdb_ptr == NULL) )
return (ERROR);
}
}

```



```

if (sdb_ptr->status != OK)
{
    errno = E_PARAM;
    return (ERROR);
}

}

return (ret_val);
}

/*-----
FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION
Withdraw resources from SAP
-----*/

USIGN32 withdraw_resrc_from_sap ()

{

USIGN32 ret_val = NULL;

withdr_resrc_sdb_ptr->sap                = own_sap;
withdr_resrc_sdb_ptr->service            = WITHDRAW_RESRC_FROM_FDL;
withdr_resrc_sdb_ptr->primitive          = REQ;

(T_FDL_RESRC_DESCR *)withdr_resrc_sdb_ptr->descr_ptr
=
withdr_resrc_descr_ptr;

withdr_resrc_descr_ptr->dsap              =
dst_sap;
withdr_resrc_descr_ptr->rem_add.station    = dst_station;
withdr_resrc_descr_ptr->rem_add.segment    = NO_SEGMENT;

if ((ret_val = fdl_req(withdr_resrc_sdb_ptr)) == ERROR)
return (ERROR);

sdb_ptr = fdl_con_ind ();
if ( ((USIGN32) sdb_ptr == ERROR) || ((USIGN32) sdb_ptr == NULL) )
return (ERROR);

return (ret_val);
}

```



```

/*****
*
* Memory Management Functions:
*
* alloc_service_mem ()
* alloc_mem_for_service_descr ()
* alloc_mem_for_buspar ()
* alloc_mem_for_sap ()
* alloc_mem_for_receive_data ()
* alloc_mem_for_sda_req()
*
*****/

USIGN32 alloc_service_mem ()

/*-----
FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION
This function calls the memory allocation functions.
-----*/
{

if (alloc_mem_for_service_descr () == -1) return (errno);
if (alloc_mem_for_buspar () == -1) return (errno);
if (alloc_mem_for_sap () == -1) return (errno);
if (alloc_mem_for_receive_data () == -1) return (errno);
if (alloc_mem_for_sda_req() == -1) return (errno);

return(NULL);
}

USIGN32 alloc_mem_for_service_descr ()
{

if ((usr_sdb_ptr = (T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR *))
memory_allocation (sizeof (T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR))) == NULL)
return (ERROR);
return (NULL);
}

USIGN32 alloc_mem_for_buspar ()
{

if ((buspar_ptr = (T_BUSPAR_BLOCK *))
memory_allocation (sizeof (T_BUSPAR_BLOCK))) == NULL)
return (ERROR);

if ((buspar_ptr->ident = (USIGN8 *))
memory_allocation(sizeof(USIGN8)*14)) == NULL)
return (ERROR);

return (NULL);
}

```



```
USIGN32 alloc_mem_for_sap ()
{
    if ( (sap_descr_ptr = (T_FDL_SAP_DESCR *))
        memory_allocation (sizeof (T_FDL_SAP_DESCR))) == NULL )
    return (ERROR);

    if ((sap_block_ptr = (T_FDL_SAP_BLOCK *))
        memory_allocation (sizeof (T_FDL_SAP_BLOCK))) == NULL)
    return (ERROR);

    sap_descr_ptr->sap_block_ptr = (USIGN8 *) sap_block_ptr;
    return (NULL);
}

USIGN32 alloc_mem_for_receive_data ()
{
    T_FDL_SR_BLOCK      * sr_ptr;
    USIGN8               * buf_ptr;
    USIGN16              i;

    if ((resrc_sdb_ptr = (T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR *))
        memory_allocation (sizeof (T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR))) == NULL)
    return (ERROR);

    if ((resrc_descr_ptr = (T_FDL_RESRC_DESCR *) memory_allocation
        (sizeof (T_FDL_RESRC_DESCR))) == NULL)
    return (ERROR);

    if ((withdr_resrc_sdb_ptr = (T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR *))
        memory_allocation (sizeof (T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR))) == NULL)
    return (ERROR);

    if ((withdr_resrc_descr_ptr = (T_FDL_RESRC_DESCR *) memory_allocation
        (sizeof (T_FDL_RESRC_DESCR))) == NULL)
    return (ERROR);

    if ((buf_ptr = memory_allocation (NR_OF_RESRC * IND_BUF_LEN)) == NULL)
    return (ERROR);

    if ((read_buf = memory_allocation (IND_BUF_LEN)) == NULL)
    return (ERROR);

    if ((sr_ptr = (T_FDL_SR_BLOCK *) memory_allocation
        (NR_OF_RESRC * sizeof (T_FDL_SR_BLOCK))) == NULL)
    return (ERROR);

    if ((rec_resrc_ptr = (T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR *) memory_allocation
        (NR_OF_RESRC * sizeof (T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR))) == NULL)
    return (ERROR);
```



```

if ((rd_backup_ptr = (RD_BUF_BLOCK *) memory_allocation
    (NR_OF_RESRC * sizeof (RD_BUF_BLOCK))) == NULL)
return (ERROR);

for(i = 0; i < NR_OF_RESRC; i++)
{
    sr_ptr[i].resource.buffer_ptr          = &buf_ptr[i * IND_BUF_LEN];
    sr_ptr[i].resource.length              = IND_BUF_LEN;
    (T_FDL_SR_BLOCK *) rec_resrc_ptr[i].descr_ptr = &sr_ptr[i];
    resrc_parklist[i] = &rec_resrc_ptr[i];
    rd_backup_ptr[i].len = NULL;
    if ( i == (NR_OF_RESRC - 1) )
        rd_backup_ptr[i].next_ptr = &rd_backup_ptr[0];
    else
        rd_backup_ptr[i].next_ptr = &rd_backup_ptr[i+1];
}

free_backup_ptr = rd_backup_ptr;
full_backup_ptr = rd_backup_ptr;

return (NULL);
}

```

```

USIGN32 alloc_mem_for_sda_req ()
{
    USIGN32    mem_type;

    if ((sda_sdb_ptr = (T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR *)
        memory_allocation (sizeof (T_FDL_SERVICE_DESCR))) == NULL)
return (ERROR);

    if ((send_sr_block = (T_FDL_SR_BLOCK *)
        memory_allocation (sizeof (T_FDL_SR_BLOCK))) == NULL)
return (ERROR);

    if (_getsys(D_MPUType,sizeof(D_MPUType)) == 68030)
        mem_type = TPRAM;
    else
        mem_type = 0;

    if ((send_buf = (USIGN8 * ) srqcmem
        (SEND_BUF_LEN * sizeof (USIGN8), mem_type)) == (USIGN8 *) ERROR)
return (ERROR);

    send_sr_block->send_data.buffer_ptr          = send_buf;

    return (NULL);
}

```



```
VOID *memory_allocation (length)
USIGN16 length;

/*****
/*  Functionbody  memory_allocation (length)
/*
/*  -->  With the parameter "length" memory space willbe demanded
/*
/*  -->  The return value of the function is a pointer to the first
/*      Byte of the allocated memory
*****/

{

USIGN8 *result;

result = (USIGN8 *) malloc(length);
return (result);
}


VOID memory_deallocation (ptr)
USIGN8 * ptr;

/*****
/*  Functionbody  memory_deallocation (ptr)
/*
/*  -->  The parameter "ptr" is a pointer to the first byte of
/*      memory space which will be deallocated by this function
*****/

{

free((VOID *)ptr);

return;
}
```



```
/*-----  
FUNCTIONAL_DESCRIPTION  
This function copies a given number of Bytes (length, 1-65535) from  
the source_address to the destination_address.  
-----*/  
  
VOID block_copy (source, dest, length)  
    register USIGN8  *source;  
    register USIGN8  *dest;  
    register USIGN16 length;  
  
{  
  
USIGN16 l;  
  
for (l=0;l<length;l++)  
{  
dest[l] = source[l] ;  
}  
  
}
```



*This page has been intentionally left blank*



# Artisan Technology Group is an independent supplier of quality pre-owned equipment

## Gold-standard solutions

Extend the life of your critical industrial, commercial, and military systems with our superior service and support.

## We buy equipment

Planning to upgrade your current equipment? Have surplus equipment taking up shelf space? We'll give it a new home.

## Learn more!

Visit us at [artisanng.com](https://www.artisanng.com) for more info on price quotes, drivers, technical specifications, manuals, and documentation.

Artisan Scientific Corporation dba Artisan Technology Group is not an affiliate, representative, or authorized distributor for any manufacturer listed herein.

**We're here to make your life easier. How can we help you today?**

(217) 352-9330 | [sales@artisanng.com](mailto:sales@artisanng.com) | [artisanng.com](https://www.artisanng.com)

